

THE  
GROUNDS  
OF THE *Bb. 5. 18*  
French Tongue.

OR, A NEW  
FRENCH GRAMMAR;

According to  
The present USE, and modern  
ORTHOGRAPHY.

Digested into a Short, Easy, and Accurate METHOD.

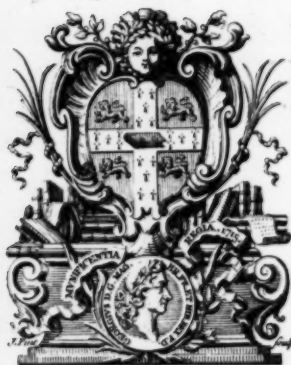
WITH A  
Vocabulary, and Dialogues.

---

By *Guy Miege*, Gent.

---

L O N D O N,  
Printed for *T. Basset* at the *George* near *St. Dunstan's*  
Church in *Fleetstreet*. 1687.



170...5612

~~520.13~~

to  
ha  
Sw  
th  
cie  
th  
th  
inn  
all  
th  
ha



---

---

The Author's

# PREFACE

TO THE

## READER.

**T**HERE is nothing so trivial as a GRAMMAR, and scarce any thing so rare as a good one. Some are too Voluminous, and burdensom to ones Memory ; Others too Compendious, having the Name of a Grammar, without the Substance of it. Some again are so Abstruse, that their Rules seem as dark as Prophecies ; and Others so Immethodical, that nothing of a clear Genius can be reconciled with them. In some you will find Exceptions made into Rules, and Rules into Exceptions. And all these are such Defects as would make the World forswear Grammar-Learning ; and have already created such a Disgust, that the

A 2                      Credit

## The Author's Preface

*Credit of Grammars would be quite lost, if no Medium could be found betwixt those Extremes.*

*In the framing therefore of THIS GRAMMAR, I took a particular Care to give true and substantial Rules; short, but yet plain. Insomuch that, in Ten Sheets of Paper, you will find here the GROUNDS OF THE FRENCH TONGUE; with all those Advantages of Braces and Columns, which make the Matter both pleasant to the Eye, and obvious to the Understanding. Whereas, in the close Way of Printing, I could have brought the Whole within five or six Sheets. And yet you have here no less than Ten material Heads, which are not to be found in other Grammars of this kind.*

*For, to say nothing of the Exactness of my Rules for the Pronunciation, this NEW EDITION gives a particular Account of the French Orthography, or Way of Spelling; And of the French Accents, and Pointing. Here you'll find a previous Explanation of the Eight Parts of Speech in general, whereby the Learner is prepared to understand the Grammar Matter as he goes along. Next to that, you have a Discourse of the Derivation, and another of the Composition of Words; Both which do afford a very large Prospect of the French Tongue. Then, a new and easy Way to know the*  
Genders

Ten material Things set forth in this Grammar, which are not to be found in others.

## To the Reader.

Genders of Nouns, by one Rule, and five Exceptions. An Account of Proper Nouns. A Table, to find out at hand how the first Person of each Tense is Terminated in any Regular Verb of each Conjugation. The Irregular and Defective Verbs exactly and plainly Set forth. The Use of Participles, Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Prepositions explained, with great advantage. To which I might add those proper Cautions, which close up the whole Matter.

Now it has been my chief Care all along, to deliver my self with all possible Clearness, and Exactness. And yet I am so far from appearing against those living Helps, the Masters of the French Tongue, ( especially the best Sort of 'em ) that I look upon them as necessary and almost indispensable Guides, to hasten and improve the learning of so polite and useful a Language. For I am conscious the right Use of a Grammar does very much depend upon the Skill and Judgment of the Teacher ; who ought to frame his Method according to the several Tempers and Genius of his Schollars.

As for the way of learning at home forein Languages by Rote, that is, without Grammar Rules, 'tis properly building in the Air. For whatever progress one makes that Way, unless he sticks constantly to it, the Language steals away from him ; and, like a Building without a Foundation, it falls insensibly. The

## The Author's Preface, &c.

*best Way therefore is to lay a good Foundation, and to raise the Superstructure by Practice. But, if one be so very averse from Grammar-Rules as to look upon them as so many Bug-bears; my Opinion is, that he may begin by Rote, provided he make good at last his Proficiency that Way, with the help of a choice Grammar. And then the Rules will appear to him very plain, easy, and delectable. Besides that it is worth the while of such as were not bred up Scholars to get some Tincture at least of Grammar-Learning, in relation to their Mother-Tongue; so as to know one Part of Speech from another, and the Proprieties of each. Which is so prevalent a Motive with some people, that they grudge not the Charge of putting their Sons to Latine Schools, merely to reap that Benefit from thence.*

*What remains is to inform you, that you may look upon this Work as a Forerunner of my GREAT DICTIONARY; so long expected, and now drawing very near to a Conclusion.*

---

## ERRATA.

**P**age 48. line 13. for Learned, read Learner. P. 54. l. 29. add to *absoute, benin benigne, malin maligne.* P. 64. the last line but three, instead of *Ce sont*, read *C'est*. P. 131. next to *Sortir*, in the second Brace, say *Mourir*—*mort*. P. 133. to the four last Verbs of the middle Brace say, *Je sois, Je serois, Je fusse, Je serai.* P. 143. towards the latter end, next to *Suivre*, say, *Vivre*—*Vêcu*, and blot out *Vivre*—*suivi* in the last brace.

THE

# T H E

# C O N T E N T S

## O F T H E

# G R A M M A R.

<b>O</b> f the French Letters, and their Pronunciation,	Page 1.
The Pronunciation of Vowels, in particular,	P. 3.
Of the Diphthongs and Triphthongs,	P. 5.
The Pronunciation of Consonants, in particular,	P. 9.
Of the French Accents, and Pointing,	P. 17.
Of Syllables, and their Quantity,	P. 23.
Of the Eight Parts of Speech, in general,	P. 25.
Of the Derivation of Words,	P. 28.
Of the Composition of Words,	P. 36.
Of Nouns, in particular ; and first of Substantives,	P. 42.
Of Proper Nouns,	P. 49.
Of Nouns Adjective,	P. 53.
The Use and Construction of Nouns, as also of their Articles,	P. 56.
Of Pronouns,	P. 63.
Of the Pronominal Particles, Dont, Y, En,	P. 82.
Of Verbs,	P. 83.
A Table to find out how the 1. Person of each Tense is terminated,	P. 93.
The Way to conjugate the Compound Tenses of Verbs Neuter,	P. 117.
The Way to conjugate Reciprocal Verbs,	P. 121.
The Way to conjugate Verbs, with the Negative Particles, and with an Interrogation,	P. 125.
Of	

## The Contents of the Grammar.

Of Irregular, and Defective Verbs, ( where chiefly mind the Errata )	p. 128.
Of Verbs Impersonal,	p. 151.
The Construction of Verbs,	p. 155.
Of Participles,	p. 157.
The Use and Construction of Participles,	p. 159.
Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Prepositions,	p. 160.
The Conclusion,	p. 167.

---

## Advertisement.

**T**O accommodate all Persons, the Bookseller is willing to sell the Grammar apart from the Vocabulary and Dialogues, to such as shall desire to have it by it self.

THE

---

T H E

# GROUNDS

O F T H E

## French Tongue.

**A** LANGUAGE is a peculiar Way of expressing Mens Conceptions, in such Words and Phrases as are most agreeable to the Genius and Use of the same. So that Two Things chiefly make up a Language, and consequently the Object of Grammar, to wit, Words and Sentences. And, as Sentences are made of Words, so Words do consist of Syllables, and Syllables of Letters. Which last, being in a manner the Ground-Plot of a Language, must have therefore the Precedency in this Grammatical Discourse.

Now, as there be two Ways of expressing our Thoughts, viz. by Word of Mouth, and in Writing; so there are two material Things required for that purpose, true Pronunciation and Spelling; That for the Speaking, and This for the Writing Part.

---

*Of the French Letters, and their Pronunciation.*

**T**HE English Alphabet, or Abece, does consist of four and twenty Letters. But the French, like the Latin, has but two and twenty; the *K* and *W* being of little or no use in the French Tongue, except in some few proper Names, such as *Kiovie*, *West-phalia*.

# The Grounds of

As for the Names of those Two and twenty Letters, they are pronounced as follows, and that for the most part in a different manner from the English.

Thus

a	} is pronounced	aw.
b		bé.
c		cé.
d		dé.
e		é.
f		eff.
g		ghe.
h		auhe.
i		ce.
l		ell.
m		emm.
n		enn.
o		o.
p		pé.
q		ku.
r		err.
s		es.
t		té.
u		u.
x		ix.
y		egrec.
z		zed.

Now, in the Way of Printing, it is convenient to know, that the Letter used here for English Words is called Roman, and the other Italick. On the other side, the great Letters, which you see at the front of a Period, as also at the beginning of proper Names, and emphatical Words, bear the name of Capitals.

In general, the Letters are divided into Vowels, and Consonants.

A Vowel is a Letter, which may be pronounced alone, without the help of another Letter. Whereas a Consonant is so called, because it makes no Sound without the concurrence and help of a Vowel.

The Vowels are Six.

a,	} }	o,
e,		u,
i,		y.

And



And all the rest are Consonants. Nay sometimes *i* and *u* are used as Consonants, as we shall see in its proper place.

*The Pronunciation of Vowels, in particular.*

**I**N a Syllable there is either one single Vowel, or more. Where two Vowels meet together that make up but one Sound, the same are called a Diphthong; and, if there be three, a Triphthong. Thus you see, that Vowels must be considered two Ways, first Singly, and in the next place Joynly.

I begin with the Vowel

*A*; which in French has a Masculine Sound, as in these English Words, all, Water, what. As for Example, *sale*, *page*, *glace*.

Except some Words, where it is sounded like an *e*; as *arête*, *Pais*, with its Derivatives, and in the second Syllable of *Abbaie*. To which add *a* before *y*, in *payer*, *vayer*, *bagayer*, *essayer*, and a few others.

*E* is divided by Grammarians into Masculine, Feminine, and Open.

The *e* Masculine, in French, is pronounced long and sharp, and is commonly markt with an Accent acute; as *vérité*, *aimé*, *tristesse*, *assurement*.

But it is also Masculine, where it ends the Word with an *r*, or *z*; as *aimer*, *danger*, *veritez*, *aimerz*. Except these Words ending in *er*, where it is sounded after the English Way; viz. *Jupiter*, *Mer*, *amer*, *fer*, *Enfer*, *river*.

By the *e* Feminine is meant an *e* without an Accent, especially at the end of Words, where it is sounded so very short, that it is scarce heard; as *un Homme*, *une Femme*, *la Poëse*, *une Infamie*.

The *e* Open is that which is sounded like the English Diphthong *ai*. The same does commonly happen, 1. before these Terminations of Nouns especially, viz. *be*, *ce*, *de*, *fe*, *ge*, *je*, *le*, *me*, *ne*, *pe*, *que*, *re*, *se*, *te*, *ve*, *ze*, together with their Plural Number, which is known by the addition of an *s*. Thus for example you must pronounce *emblème*, *scène*, *severe*, *thèse*, *Prophète*, and their Plural Number *emblèmes*, *scènes*, *theses*, *Prophetes*.

2. Where it is (or ought to be) markt with an Accent Circumflex. As in these Words *être*, *Prêtre*, *quelque*, *fête*, *tête*, *mécredi*, *congrès*, *progrès*, *accès*, *décès*, *excès*, *procès*, *succès*, *après*, *auprès*, *exprès*, &c.

To which add these Monosyllables, *les*, *des*, *mes*, *tes*, *ses*, *tres*, *pres*.

But, besides those three several Pronunciations of the Vowel *e* by the French, there is a fourth Pronunciation, which is as general, and of almost as great a latitude, as any of the former. I mean, when it sounds like an *a*, as it commonly does before *m* or *n* in the same Syllable; as *emporter*, *empoisonner*, *prendre*, *entreprendre*.

Except 1. *item*, *Jerusalem*, *Bethlehem*, *Amen*, *Dilemme*, *Antenne*, *gemma*, and its Compounds.

2. Where an *i* or *y* goes before *en*, in which Case *e* is sounded sometimes like a French *i*; as in these Words *bien*, *chien*, *lien*, *mien*, *sien*, *tien*, *rien*, *vient*, *tient*, *Amiens*, *Chretien*, *Chretiené*, *moyen*, *Payen*. Sometimes like an *e* Masculine; as in *mienné*, *sienné*, *tienne*, *Chretienne*, *Chienne*, *Vienné*, *Valencienne*.

3. In the third Person Plural of a Verb, where *n* being mute (that is, left unpronounced) *en* is sounded short, and like an *e* Feminine; as *ils parlent*, *ils mangent*, *ils boivent*.

The same it is with *Comment*, which in a familiar Way is only pronounced *Comme*, in this Expression; as *Comment appelez vous cela?* how d'ye call that?

I. This Vowel is generally pronounced in French as the English sound it in the Word *Visible*. For the long English *i*, as in these Words, *life*, *pride*, and *crime*, is peculiar to the English, and unknown to the French Tongue.

O is sounded in French, as in these English Words, *Smoke*, *Love*. Neither has it any where that mixt Sound, which in English is so near that of the French *a*; as in these English Words, *for*, *God*, *not*.

U. This Vowel does admit of some Variety in its Pronunciation.

It keeps its proper and alphabetical Sound, which is like that of *u* in the English Word *Urine*.

1. Where it makes a distinct Syllable of it self; as in the Words *user*, *usage*, *utile*, &c.

2. Where it ends a Syllable; as in *nature*, *sujet*, *volume*, *rancune*.

3. Before *r* and *s*, in the same Syllable; as *Turc*, *Saumur*, *suspect*, *jusques*.

But, before *m* and *n* in the same Syllable, it takes the Sound of the French Diphthong *eu*; as *humble*, *un*, *Lundi*.

I is a Greek Vowel, which in French hath two kinds of Sound. The one Simple, like that of *i* Vowel; as in these Words, *y*, *jeune*, *voie*, *syllabe*, *symmetrie*, *sympathie*, &c.

The other Double, like that of these English Words, *Yarmouth*, *Young*,

Young, You, and Your. But then *y* is always betwixt two Vowels; as *Payen, myen, payer, neyer, essayer, ayons, avez.*

*Of the Diphthongs, and Triphthongs.*

WHERE you see two Vowels together, if they belong to one and the same Syllable, and joyn into one Sound, they are called (as I said before) a Diphthong; and, if three, a Triphthong.

I say, if they belong to one Syllable. For sometimes it happens otherwise; as I shall demonstrate it afterwards, in the Chapter of Syllables, and their Quantity.

My Business is now to shew the proper Sound of French Diphthongs and Triphthongs, though never so Improperly called. For most of them in French, as well as in English, are so, that their Vowels do not joyn together into one Sound. But, where one is heard, the other is mute; and, of three Vowels, sometimes there's but one sounded.

Thus

a	} is smothered up in	Same.
e		Jean.
i		Feuille.
o		Pain.
u		Quand.

The Diphthongs are

a,	ia,
ai,	ie,
ao,	io,
au,	oi,
ea,	ou,
ei,	ui,
eo,	ue,
eu,	ui,

The Triphthongs are

aeu,	eui,
eau,	ieu,
eoü,	ieu,

## The Grounds of

<i>œi,</i>	<i>œi,</i>
<i>œu,</i>	<i>œu,</i>
<i>œie,</i>	<i>œie.</i>

I leave out *ay*, *oy*, and *uy*, because they are the same Thing as *ai*, *oi*, and *ui*; into which they are transformed, by the modern Way of Spelling.

*e*, and *ai*, are usually pronounced in French as in English; as *Ænée*, *Æole*, *faire*, *taire*.

But, before *m* and *n*, the *a* of the Diphthong *ai* is in a manner mute; as in these Words, *faim*, *païu*.

And before *l* the *i* is not sounded, but makes only the *l* to be pronounced with a liquid Sound, not unlike the last *l* of these two English Words, Collier, Scullion; as *travail*, *travailler*.

There are some Words where this Diphthong is founded like an *e*; and that either in the first Syllable, or in the middle, or else at the end of the Word.

In the first Syllable, as in *aiguade*, *aiguiere*, *aigu*, and its Derivatives, *faisant*, *faiscur*, *faiseuse*, *faisons*, *faisons*, *faisiez*, *faiscaut*.

In the middle of the Word, as *araignée*, *Fontainier*, *Confrarie*, &c.

At the end, as *gai*, *bai*, *je ferai*, *je parlerai*, *baie*, *tremblaie*, *faussaie*. In all which Words, and the like, it sounds much like an *e* acute.

*eo* is an Improper Diphthong. For, either the *a* is not heard in the least; as in *Saone*, *saeculer*, *saon*, *Aour*, *extraordinaire*, *extraordinairement*. Or else the *o* is mute; as in *paon*, *saon*, *flaon*. And accordingly some Authors write the first four, without an *a*; and the last, without an *o*.

*au* is pronounced like an *a* long; as *faute*, *sauce*.

*ea* sounds but like the French *a*; as *jean*, *il mangea*, *il songea*. And 'tis to be observed, that, after a *g* it has a peculiar Use; which is to keep that Consonant to the soft Sound it has before the Vowels *e* and *i*.

*ei* is pronounced in French as in English, that is, like the Diphthong *ai*; as for example, *veine*, *peine*, *Reine*.

But, before *n* in the same Syllable, the *e* is in a manner mute; as *vein*, *sein*. And so is the Vowel *i*, followed by one *l* or two, the Sound of the *i* being drowned in the liquid *l*; as *Soleil*, *veille*.

*eo* is a Diphthong, whereof the *e* is mute as in *ea*; as *George*,  
rous

*nous mangeons, nous songeons.* Where the *e* serves to keep the foregoing *g* to the soft Sound it hath before the Vowels *e* and *i*.

*eu.* This Diphthong has a proper Pronunciation in French, best to be learnt by the Ear; as *feu, peur, heure.*

Only 'tis sounded like a single *u*, 1. in all Participles of the Preter Tense, such as *eu, ven, recu.* 2. In all Preter Tenses ending in *eu* and *eusse*, as *j'apperceu, j'apperceusse.* 3. In Verbals in *eure*, as *piqueure, effaceure.* 4. In Adjectives ending in *eur*, with their Derivatives; as *seur, meur, assurements, meurement.*

*ia* is a Diphthong in these Words, *Diable, Diacre, Fiacre, flamette, fiancer*, and their Derivatives; so that both Vowels do joyn into one Sound.

*ie* is a proper Diphthong in these Words, *piece, piege, liege, sige, fievre, lievre, pie, pitie, amitie, inimitie, moitie, mauvaisie, ciel, fiel, miel*, besides Words ending in *ien* and *ier*, together with these, *vienne, tienne*, and their Compounds.

*io* is a proper Diphthong in the first Person Plural of Verbs; as *nous parlions, nous aimions, nous parlerions, nous aimerions.*

*oi* is pronounced *oi*; as *faire, toile.* But in Monosyllables, that is, such Words as have but one Syllable, 'tis to be pronounced short; as for exemple, *Roi, foi, loi, moi, toi, soi, &c.*

In some Cases this Diphthong is pronounced *ai.* And 1. In such Tenses of Verbs as these; viz. *J'aimois, tu aimois, il aimoit, J'aimerois, tu aimerois, il aimerait.*

2. In those Verbs, whose Infinitive ends in *oïre*; as *connoître, paroître.* To which add the Verb *Croire*, and this Tense of the Verb *Etre*, *Je sois, tu sois, il soit.*

3. In these National Names, *Anglois, François, Ecoissois, Irlandois, Hollandois, Milanois, Polonois*; with all their Feminines in *oise*, as *Angloise, Francoise, &c.*

4. In these Words *droit*, (Adj.) *en loit, etroit, foible, froid*, and the Derivatives of the three last.

But, before *n*, the *i* keeps its proper Sound; as *soin, loin, joindre, point.*

*Oignon* is pronounced *Ognon*, and begins to be spelt so.

*ou* is sounded as it is in some English Words, such as *could, would, should*; as *coudre, coufu, moudre, moulu.*

*ua, ue, ui.* The great Use of these Diphthongs in French is chiefly after these two Consonants, *g* and *q*, where they are thus pronounced.

*Gue* and *gui*, as in the English Words, *Guest*, and *Guide*; for exemple, *guerre*, *guichet*, *vague*.

Except 1. these Words, *Guse*, *guiser*, where the two Vowels are joyntly pronounced.

2. These following Words, where the *i* being mute serves only to give the *l* a liquid Sound; viz. *aiguille*, *aiguillon*, *aiguillette*, and their Derivatives.

The same, after *q*, are so pronounced in French, that *qu* sounds but like a *k*; as *quand*, *quel*, *quiconque*. Which Pronunciation is agreeable to the English, in these Words, *Exchequer*, *Reliques*, and the like.

But, after other Consonants, where *ui* meet in the same Syllable, both Vowels are usually heard; as in these Words, *Cuisine*, *nuir*, *huile*, *lui*, *luire*, *nuire*.

Except 1. *vader*, and its Derivatives, where *vui* is pronounced *vi*.

2. In these Words, *Juin*, *juillet*, where the *i* is mute.

I come now to the Triphthongues; the first whereof is *au*, hardly used now adays but in the Word *Aout* August, which you must pronounce *ou*. As for *saoul*, and *saouler*, they are now commonly spelt without the Vowel *a*.

*eau*, like *au*, is pronounced *o*; as *peau*, *chapeau*, *seau*, *morceau*.

*oi*, like *ci*, is sounded *oi*; as *Bourgeois*, *Villageois*; and something short in these Words, *se soir*, *s'asseoir*, *surseoir*.

But, after a *g*, in the Preter Imperfect Tense of a Verb, you must pronounce it *ai*; as, *je songeais*, *je mangeais*, keeping still the French Sound of the *g* before *e* and *i*.

*ui*, with an *l* to it, hath a liquid Sound; as *deuil*, *seul*, *feuille*, *veuille*.

*iei*, with an *l* to it, has also a liquid Sound; as *une Vieille*, an old Woman.

*ieu*, is a proper Triphthong, in the Sound whereof every one of the three Vowels hath a Share; as *Dieu*, *Monsieur*, *lieu*, *milieu*, *cieux*, *viens*.

*œi*. This Triphthong is sounded like *œi*; and is used (as far as I can remember) but in the Word *Oeil* an Eye, and its Derivatives *œillade*, *œillet*, &c. where the *l* has a liquid Sound.

*œu* is pronounced *œu*; as *vœu* a vow, *œuf* an egg, *Sœur* a Sister. And accordingly *cœur* the heart is pronounced *œur*, the *e* retaining its proper Pronunciation, before the Vowel *o*.

As for *bœuf* and *mand*, they are commonly spelt now without an *o*.

*ois* is no where a Triphthong, but in the third Person Plural of some Verbal Tenses; as *ils aiment*, *ils aimeroient*, *ils soient*, which are pronounced as if thus written in English, *aimate*, *aimerate*, *saît*.

*oue*, is founded *oui*, but something short; as in these Words, *fourer*, *fouetter*.

*oui*, by it self, signifies yes, and is pronounced as the English Pronoun *We*. The same Pronunciation must be given to *bouis* a box-tree, or the wood thereof.

But, when it is followed (as it is often) with *ll*, then the *i* is mute, and the Sound of it drowned in the liquid *l*; as in these Words *brouillerie*, *souillure*.

*uei* is used after *c*, and before *ll*. The Sound of it is like that of *eui*; as *cueillir*, *cueillir*, where the *c* is pronounced like a *k*, and the *i* hath a liquid Sound.

### *The Pronunciation of Consonants, in particular.*

Thus having done with Vowels, as to their Pronunciation, both Singly and Joyntly, I proceed now to Consonants; and begin with three general and important Rules, concerning final Consonants.

#### I. General Rule.

A final Consonant, before a Word that begins with a Vowel, or *h* mute, must be pronounced joyntly with the Vowel, and both Words Sounded into one.

As, *un* *Enfant*, *des* *Enfans*, *un* *Homme*, *des* *Hommes*.

Except

These following Words, where the final Consonant is mute.

As

As,

*b*, in the Word *Plomb*.*c*, in *banc, blanc, flanc, franc, cognac, almanac, tabac, arsenac, jone, tronc, porc, porc-épic*. To which add the Word *done*, being used with an Interrogation; As, *est il donc arrivé?* is he come then?*d*, in most Words of this Termination; as *regard, bord, fond, chaud, nud, sourd*, and the like.To which add *grand* before *es*, and *quand* being used with an Interrogation; as *grand es gros, quand irez vous?**f*, in *Bailliff, Apprentif, clef, ouf, creuf, Chef-d'œuvre*.*g*, in *havang, etang, long, poing, seing*.*h*, in Substantives ending in *el*, and *ul*. As, *barril, brofil, chenil, fusil, genil, nombril, cutil, sourcil; cul, chevreul, epagneul, filleul*, which last some write without an *l*.To which add *il*, in case of an Interrogation; as *parle-t-il à moi?* does he speak to me?*n* is indeed founded, but not joynly with the following Vowel. As for exemple, *J'appren à écrire*, I learn to write; *Platon a dit, que*, Plato said, that.Full so is *n* pronounced in the Word *on*, with an Interrogation; as, *que dit on à la Cour?* what News at Court? And in the Word *en*, next to an Imperative Mood; as, *ôtez en un peu*, take some out away.*s* is mute in these Words, *drap, champ, coup, loup, galop, firop*.1. At the end of the Infinitive of Verbs of the first and second Conjugation; as *parler, aimer, emplier, finir*.2. Of Nouns ending in *er*, with a masculine Sound; as *Taillandier, Fermier, Montpellier*, where the final *er* is founded *é*.3. Of many Nouns ending in *oir*, such as *tailleur, tiroir, frotoir, peignoir, &c.*1. In all Words ending in *as, is, os, and us*. As, *hypocras, cafsetas, tracas, embaras; brebis, chassis, tabis, tapis, Parn; os, Heros; obus, merlus, talus, verjus, camus*. But *Chas* keeps to the Rule.2. In Names of Towns ending in *es*; as *Athenes, Rhodes, Naples, Gênes, Brusselles*.To which add *es* followed by the Preposition *à*; as, *voici des Chambres à louer*, here be Rooms to let.And the second Plural Persons of Verbs, ending in *es*; as, *vous me dites une chose qui me surprend*, you tell me a Thing that surprises me.[Except that Person be followed by the Particle *en*, or *y*. As, *dites en ce qu'il vous plaira*, say what you will of it; *faites y tout votre possible*, do what you can in it.]3. In these Words, *vers, envers, travers, revers, cours, concours, discours, secours, à tâtons, à reculons*.

4. In



## the French Tongue.

II

t, In such Words as these, viz. *etat, rabat, plat, front, affront, tort, port, forêt, respect, landit, Zenith, doit a finger, buguenot, affut.*

x, in *chaux, creux, crucifix, Meaux, flux, Portefaix, poux,oux.*

z, in *assez, and nez*, this last being now commonly spelt *né*.

### The II. General Rule.

A Consonant ending a Word is not heard, when it ends the last Word of a Sentence, nor where the next Word begins with a Consonant.

As, *je parle hardiment*, I speak boldly; *Toutes les fois que*, as often as.

Except

These Words, the final Consonant whereof is always sounded.

And first Proper Names; as *Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Bethleham, Jerusalem, &c.*

[ From which must be excepted such as end in *as*, or *is*; as *Arras, Paris*, where the *s* is mute. ]

c, in *arc, bac, lac, parc, sac, bec, sec, bouc, Duc, choc, froc, roc, soc, bec, pic, repic, public*, where the *c* is sounded much like a *k*.

f, in *Chef, nef, vis*.

l, in all Words ending in *al*, and *el*; as *animal, general, tel, quel*. To which add *seul, Sol* a musical Note, *Parasol, Caracol, &c.*

p, in *Cap, and Sep*.

r, in all Words of this Termination. As, *Chair de beuf*, beef; *pour moi*, for me; *par sa folie*, through his folly; *l'honneur que vous me faites*, the honour you do me. To which add *ser, enfer, hiver, amer*, and the like.

[ Except such as end in *ir*, and *er*, with a masculine Sound; as *plaisir, Fermier*, where the *r* is mute. In the Word *Monsieur*, the *r* is also mute. But it is heard in *Soupir*. ]

s, in *Sens, and Univers*.

t, in *fat, mat, chut, correct, indirect, placer, Zest, Est, Ouest*; and *vint* before these additional Numbers, viz. *deux, trois, quatre, cinq, six, sept, huit, neuf*.

The

## The III. General Rule.

None of these four Consonants, *d, g, p, t*, is pronounced, where it ends the Word with an *s*.

As, *mes grands Amis*, my great Friends. *Les Rangs estoient doubles*, the Ranks were double. *Les Loups & les Brebis*, the Wolves and the Sheep.

This is a Rule, which I take to be without Exception.

WHAT remains now is to run over those Consonants in particular, wherein the French disagrees from the English, besides the aforesaid Rules.

**C** is not heard in these Words, *contract, exact, respect, Poisson, Poissiers, Poissevin*; therefore some Writers make bold to leave it out, except in the Word *exact*.

Sometimes this Letter is pronounced like an *s* or *ß*, even before the Vowels *a* and *o*. But then it hath a dash under it, for distinctions sake; as in these Words *ça, garçon*. Which *c*, with a dash under it, is called in French *c cedille*, in English *c cecilla*.

**D**. Where this Letter is pronounced at the end of a Word, it is sounded hard, and not unlike a *t*; as *un grand Esprit* a great Wit, *un grand Homme* a great Man.

**G**. I said in the beginning; that this Letter is pronounced *shé*, which is as much as could be said in that place, and as the Pen can express. Only this I shall add, that it must be sounded very gently.

Which soft and gentle Pronunciation of *g* must likewise be observed before the Vowel *e*, or *i*; as in these Words *geler* to freeze, *gingembre* ginger.

This Consonant, where it is pronounced at the end of a Word, is sounded hard, and not unlike a *k*. As, *le Sang & la Vie* the Blood and Life, *le Sang humain* humane Blood, *le Bourg & la Ville* the Borough and the Town.

*gn* together have a kind of liquid Sound, not unlike the English Pronunciation of *ni* before *o*; as in *Compagnon* Companion.

**H**. This letter goes amongst the Crowd for a Consonant, which is nothing properly but an Aspiration, or a Character shewing that the Vowel that comes after it must be pronounced hard, or with

an aspiration. Which indeed is a general Rule in the English, but not in the French Tongue.

For there are abundance of French Words, where this Letter makes but a dumb figure; and particularly those that are derived from the Latin, too numerous to be inserted here. As *Homme* a Man, from *homo*; *honneur* honour, from *honor*; and the like.

However I took that convenient Care in my Great Dictionary, to mark with a prefixed Star all those Words which begin with an *h* aspirated.

But *h* is sometimes mute in the middle of a Word; as in *dehors*, *bonheur*, *malheur*, *bienheureux*, *malheureux*, *malheureusement*.

And it is observable, that, whereas *h* aspirated has the very same Privileges as other Consonants have, the poor dumb *h* is so little regarded and looked upon, that a Word may 'be Apostrophed before it, as well as before a Vowel immediately; as for example *l'homme*, *l'honneur*, *l'habitude*.

Except *le buissème*, *la huitaine*, *les huit*; in which last the *s* of *les* is no more sounded than it is usually before a Word that begins with a Consonant.

But, before we part with this Letter, we must look upon it in conjunction with *p*, *r*, *c*, and *t*; as *ph*, *rh*, *ch*, and *th*, all which are used in the French Tongue, as well as in the English.

As for *ph* and *rh*, they have the same Sound in both Languages; the first like an *f*, and the last like a single *r*. For example, *Phrase*, *Philosophe*, *Prophète*; *Rhetorique*, *Rhinoceros*.

*ch* is pronounced as *sh* in English; as *chasse*, *cheval*, *chien*, *chose*, *chute*.

Except some Greek Words, where it is sounded, as in English, like a *k*; as *chaos*, *echo*, *Cbœur*, *Christ*, and all its Derivatives.

*th*, in French, is no otherwise pronounced than like a single *t*, and so the *h* is quite mute; as *theme*, *these*, *Thamise*, *Theologie*.

*L* is always mute in *fil*s a Son, and *ils* they.

The same hath a liquid Sound, not only after the Diphthongs and Triphthongs aforesaid; but also in these Words, *badil*, *peril*, *file*, *gentille*.

*M* and *N*, at the end of Words and Syllables, are but lightly pronounced, and without joining the Lips; as *Nom* a Name, *non* no, not.

Except these following Words, where *m* hath a full Sound after the English Way. Viz. *item*, *Jerusalem*, and all other Proper Names ending in *em*; *hymne*, *calomnie*, and its Derivatives, *indamner*, *indamné*.

But it is as good as mute in *damner*, *condamner*, and all their Derivatives.

*P* is

**P** is not heard in these Words, *corps, sept, septième, psaume, and psautier.*

**Q** is not used, except in the Word *Cinq*, but with an *u* after it, and both together sound but like a *k*; as I have already hinted, under the Diphthongs *ua, ue, and ui.*

**R** is but little pronounced in *Convercle* a pot-lid. *Nôtre* and *vôtre* are also sounded so short in these following Expressions, that *re* is not heard in the least; as when we say, *nôtre serviteur, à vôtre service.*

**S** is mute in these four Words, *est, Isle, Basle, Estienne*; and, according to the Old Way of Spelling, in at least as many thousand.

**T** is not heard in *avant-coureur*, nor in the Word *neantmoins*, which last is now frequently spelt without it.

But it takes the Sound of a *c* or *s*, where the Word ends in *tial, tiel, tieux, or tien*; as *martial, penitentiel, ambitieux, sedition, section.*

Except, amongst those in *tion*, such as have an *s* or *x* before the *t*; for example, *question, mixtion.*

**X** is sometimes pronounced like a *z*, sometimes it takes the Sound of a *ß*.

Like a *z*, and *r*. at the end of a Word, followed by another that begins with a Vowel; as *deux Enfants, six Hommes, dix Eco-liers.*

2. In these Words, *dixsept, dixhuit, dixneuf, deuxième, sixième, dixième*; whereof the last three are often spelt with a *z*, instead of *x*.

The same has the Sound of *ß* in *soixante, soixantième, Auxerre.*

Thus you have, in a few Words, what is fit to be known as to the French Pronunciation of the Consonants. Only we must say something of *J* and *V*, which (as I said before) are often used as Consonants; and then, for Distinctions sake, they are thus shaped, *j, v.*

**J** Consonant is always followed next by a Vowel, and then it takes the Sound of a French *g* before the Vowels *e* and *i*; that is, it is pronounced something softer than *sh* in English. As, *je, je, je, ju, to which you may suit these Words, jamais, Jermie, j'invoque, Joseph, juste.*

**V** Consonant is used in French as in English, and has the very same Pronunciation; as *valeur* valour, *veine* a vein.

Only

Only the French use it sometimes with an *r* to it ; as *vrai* true, *ivre* drunk, &c.

To these two Consonanted Vowels, we might add *Y* for one of the same Category. I mean *y*, with a double Sound, which happens to be most commonly betwixt two Vowels. As in these Words *ayant*, *avez*, *ayons*, *voyant*, *voyez*, *voyons*, *fuyant*, *fuyez*, *fuyons*, &c.

### Of the French Orthography, or Way of Spelling.

**T**Here are extant two Sorts of Orthography, the Ancient, and the Modern.

By That I mean the Way of Spelling in former Ages, which admitted of so many superfluous, excremental, and unpronounced Letters, but none so frequent as *s*. By the Modern Orthography is meant the New Way of Writing French ; whereby those stumbling Blocks are happily removed, and the Way made easy for Learners to read French.

'Tis true, all Writers are not agreed upon these Alterations, neither is there any true Standard to go by. For want of a standing Model, so long expected from the French Academy, and now at last despaired of, every Writer follows his own Fancy, and sticks more or less to the Old Orthography. And, as some Men are very apt to run upon Extremes ; whilst one sticks fondly and beyond measure to the Old Way of Spelling, you shall see another bent a quite contrary Way. Who under the specious Pretence of a New Way of Spelling, and bringing the Orthography close to the Pronunciation, disguises the Language, and leaves it almost stark naked.

However, there is still a Medium to be kept, by following the best Authors ; without an obstinate Sticking to the Old, or Overstretching the New Orthography. Which is the Method I am for ; and, according to which, these following Alterations are, by common Practice, generally allowed.

Thus we leave out the

- a*, in *Sergeant*, *faculer* ; and for *aage* we only write *age*.
- b*, in *devoir*, *redevable*, *sevue*, *sevrier*, *severe*, *Ofseure*, *soub*, *subject*, *doubte*, *doibt*, *obmettre*, and others of this kind.
- c*, in *object*, *list*, *mist*, *dist*, *faist*, *sainct*, *contrainct*, *ectique*, *lactus*, *luister*, *poictal*, *poictine*, *practique*, *voicture*, *traicte*, *traictier*, *blecquer*, *clacquette*, *chocquer*, &c.

The very *ç* in *Sçavoir* is sifted] out, upon a likely Supposition, that it comes from the Latine *Sapere*, and not *Scire*.

- d*, in *adjoindre*, *adjourner*, *adjouster*, *adjuster*, *Admiral*, *admodier*, *advance*, *advantage*, *advanir*, *adverer*, *advertir*, *adveu*, *advis*, *Advocat*, &c. To which add *bled*, *piéd*, *trepiéd*, now commonly spelt thus, *blé*, *pié*, *trepié*.
- e*, in *veoir*, *decheoir*, *echeoir*, *cheute*, *rongneure*, *egratigneure*, and the like.
- f*, in *naïfue*, *neufue*, *neufuaine*, *neufvième*, *veufue*, *veufuage*, &c. To which add *Clef*, now commonly spelt *Clé*. But I don't like so well *Bailli* and *Apprenti*, for *Baillif*, *Apprentif*, though the *f* be mute.
- g*, in *bening*, *besoing*, *coing*, *desdaing*, *desseing*, *loing*, *maling*, *soing*, *tesmoing*, *regnard*, *vingt*, *doigt*, *Magdelaine*, *cognoistre*, &c.
- h*, in *cholere*, *cholique*, *eschole*, *zeban*, *Nicholas*, *sepulchre*, *orchanette*. To which may be added *caractere*, *Archange*, *Auteur*, *authentique*, *mechanique*, *melancholie*, *thesor*, *throne*, *Hierome*, *Hierusalem*, &c.
- i*, in *Allemaigne*, *Campaigne*, *Momaigne*, *gagner*, *seiche*, *Ecurie*, and the like.
- l*, in *aulcun*, *aulne*, *jaulge*, *taulpe*, *autvent*, *soulfre*, *faulx*, *pouls*, *bault*, and their Derivatives.
- o*, in *bauf*, *neud*, now commonly spelt thus, *beuf*, *neud*.
- p*, in *achape*, *achepter*, *prompt*, *baptiser*, *baptisme*, *nopce*, *sepmaine*, *septier*, *april*, *neveu*, *niepce*, *recevoir*, and the like. To which add *Temps*, and its Compounds *passetemps*, *printemps*.
- r*, in *Mercredi*, now frequently spelt *Mècredi*.
- s*, in an endless Number of Words; from which however these four are excepted, *est*, *Ile*, *Basse*, *Estienne*, though the *s* be mute.
- t*, 1. In the Word *Neantmoins*. 2. In the Plural of Nouns ending in *ant* or *ent* in the Singular Number; as in *Enfants*, *Commencements*, now commonly spelt thus, *Enfans*, *Commencemens*.

But, besides the aforesaid Expunction of unpronounced Letters, there has been some Change made of one Letter for another.

So we write now

1. *Reine*, *aveine*, *neyer*, *netteyer*, instead of *Royne*, *avoine*, *noyer*, *nettoyer*.
2. *Haußer*, *poußer*, *fausse*, *faussemant*, *fausseté*, instead of *haulser*, *pouiser*, *faulße*, *faulsemant*, *faulseté*.
3. *Enemi*, *conte*, *donter*, *exent*, *solennel*, and their Derivatives accordingly; instead of *ennemi*, *compte*, *dompter*, *exempt*, *solennel*.
4. *Trioste*, *profane*, *dette*, *recette*, *quitter*, *quittance*, *jetter*, *rejetter*, *cac*, *choc*, *troc*, &c. instead of *Triomphe*, *prophane*, *debte*, *recepte*, *quicler*, *quittance*, *jetter*, *rejetter*, *coq*, *choq*, *trog*.

5. *e* is turned into *c*, *r*. in such Adjectives as these, viz. *vicieux*, *spacieux*, *avaricieux*; formerly spelt *vitieux*, *spatieux*, *avaritieux*, though derived from *vice*, *espace*, *avarice*. 2. In these Words, and the like, ending in *te*; as *Prophecie*, *Necromancie*, *Chiromancie*, *Dal-macie*, *Croacie*.

6. And, whereas formerly the Greek Vowel *y* was much used at the end of Words, now *i* has took its place. Accordingly we write *je parlai*, *je parlerai*, *Roi*, *moi*, *toi*, *soi*, *lui*; *ainsi*, *aussi*, *joie*, *anchaise*, *monnaie*; instead of *je parlay*, *je parleray*, *Roy*, *moy*, *toy*, *soy*, *luy*, *aincy*, *aussy*, *joye*, *anchoye*, *monnoye*, &c.

Nay, this Vowel, in the first Reforming of the French Orthography, ran the hazard of being quite routed, and turned out of all. A very unkind Project of a Nation naturally so courteous to Strangers, to banish a Vowel come out of Greece to serve them, and which had been so long in their Service. But, upon better Thoughts, the same is kept up however, *i*. for the Particle *y*, which indeed had lookt but simply with an *i*. 2. In such Words as are originally Greek; as *syllabe*, *sympathie*. 3. Where it makes the first Syllable of a Word; as *yvre*, *yvoire*. 4. Where this Vowel has a double Sound; as *moyen*, *nettoyer*.

Lastly, *z* is also much used, instead of *s*, *i*. in the Plural Number of Nouns and Participles, such as *verité*, *aimé*, which make in the Plural *veritez*, *aimez*. 2. In this Person of Verbs, as *vous aimez*, *aimiez*, *aimerez*, *aimeriez*, *aimassiez*.

The same is used frequently, instead of *x*, in these three Words, *deuxième*, *fixième*, *dixième*.

Now, to avoid an Intergaping of Vowels, these two Consonants, *e* and *z*, are of great Use by themselves, in the French Tongue.

As for Example,

<i>Parle-t-il ?</i>	Does he speak ?
<i>S'en va-t-elle ?</i>	Does she go away ?
<i>Que dira-t-on ?</i>	What will the World say ?
<i>Parle-t-en à tes Amis,</i>	Speak to thy Friends of it.
<i>Va-t-y voir,</i>	Go see.

### Of the French Accents, and Pointing.

There are two material Things required in the true Spelling of French, and such as deserve a particular Discussion; viz. the Use of the French Accents, and Pointing.

There are three ACCENTS used in the French Tongue, viz.

In English.

In French.

Acute,	} thus shaped	{	<i>Aigu.</i>
Grave,			<i>Grave.</i>
Circumflex,			<i>Circumflexe.</i>

The ACUTE is proper to the Vowel *e*, *i*. in these Sorts of Nouns, to wit, *verité*, *piété*, *santé*, *Armée*, *épée*, *Vallée*, *deuxième*, *troisième*, &c.

2. In all Participles of the Preter Tense in the first Conjugation ; as *aimé*, *aimée*.

3. In some Adverbs ending in *ment* ; such as *effrontément*, *assurément*, *inconsidérément*.

The same has been also much used at the beginning of Words, where an *s* mute is left out ; as *amour*, *répondre*. But in this Case it begins to be laid aside ; and good reason too, if we consult the Pronunciation. For, whereas the proper Sound of an *e* acute is sharp and masculine, in these Words it is not so ; and consequently it takes off from the Rule. To which might be added, that the admitting of Accents, as frequently as these Words fall in, does infinitely clog and perplex the Language.

The GRAVE is used in three Words only, *à*, *là*, *où* ; the first a Preposition, and the other two Adverbs.

The Use of it is only to distinguish, the first, from *a* the Verb ; the second, from *la* the Article and Pronoun ; the third, from the Conjunction *ou*.

The CIRCUMFLEX is common to all the Vowels, but *y*.

And the general Use of it is to shew, that some Letter or other is left out that is not pronounced ; as in *bâton*, *fête*, *connoître*, *nôtre*, formerly spelt with an *s*, and *lû* where an *e* is left out.

The same is also not unfitly used, instead of an Acute, in these Words, where the *e* is pronounced open. As, *être*, *progrès*, *congrès*, *absçs*, *accès*, *doce*, *excès*, *procès*, *succès*, *après*, *exprès*.

I come now to POINTING, a Thing of great Use in Writing, and which few People understand.

'Tis well known, that Writing is the Image of Speech. And, as we do not speak without making some Pauses, greater or lesser ; so, in Writing, we ought to express those Pauses with such Characters as are established by Use, to distinguish each Member of the Discourse



course. And indeed, without the Use of those Stops, a written Discourse must needs be confused, and the Reader puzzled to find the Sense of it.

Those Characters are

In English.			In French.
a full Stop,	} thus shaped <	.	<i>un Point,</i>
a Colon,		:	<i>deux Points,</i>
a Semi-colon,		;	<i>Point &amp; Virgule,</i>
a Comma,		,	<i>Virgule,</i>
a Parenthesis,		( )	<i>Parenthèse,</i>
an Interrogation,		?	<i>l'Interrogatif,</i>
an Admiration,		!	<i>l'Admiratif.</i>

A Full STOP shews that the Sense is full, and the Period complete.

As,

Nothing is so certain as Death,  
and nothing is so uncertain as the  
Time.

*Il n'y a rien de si certain que la  
Mort, ni rien de si incertain que  
l'heure de la Mort.*

A COLON marks a Sense that seems to be complete, but so that there is still something to be added, which has some Connexion with the foregoing Words.

As,

His Coming is uncertain, and  
I do question it much: however  
I prepare my self to receive him.

*On ne sait s'il viendra, & mé-  
mes j'en doute fort: cependant je  
me prepare à le recevoir.*

Instead of a Colon, we often use a SEMI-COLON; though, in a strict Sense, this has a nearer relation to the foregoing Words than a Colon has.

Thus we write for exemple,

If they be tempted, they resist;  
if molested, they suffer it  
patiently; if they be praised, they  
humble themselves, and attribute  
all to God.

*S'ils sont tentez, ils résistent;  
si on les afflige, ils le souffrent  
sans dire mot; si on les loue, ils  
s'humilient, & rapportent tout à  
Dieu.*

This is the Distinction I made use of in the Dictionary, to shew the different Senfes and Acceptations of Words.

A COMMA marks the least Paufes one makes in a Discourse.

As,

His Envy, Hatred, and Malice,  
are three Monsters that I am to  
fight.

*Son Envie, sa Haine, & sa Malice, sont trois Monstres que j'ai à combattre.*

But sometimes it serves to divide two Members of a Sentence, that have a near Coherency together.

As,

I give you leave to go thither,  
but come back assoon as you  
can.

*Je veux bien que vous y al-  
liez, mais revenez le plus tôt que  
vous pourrez.*

A PARENTHESIS consists of two Figures facing each other, and including a Sentence by it self; which being omitted, the Sense of the Period however remains intire.

As,

I have tried ( but perhaps in  
vain ) to subdue my Affections.

*J'ai essayé (mais peut être inuti-  
lement) de surmonter mes Passions.*

The first Figure of a Parenthesis is called the beginning; and the other, the end. But Parentheses, in the French Tongue, especially long-winded ones, are quite out of doors; and, of late Years, they begin to be out of date amongst the best English Writers.

The Truth is, they do but perplex and darken the Discourse; and are but a stumbling Block to the Reader. Their very Figure is become a Scare-crow to clear Understandings; and nothing, but the want of a clear Conception, can put a Writer of a continued Discourse upon a frequent Use of them.

An INTERROGATION is used, instead of a full Stop, where a Question is asked.

As,

What is your Will?  
What News?

*Que vous plaît il?  
Qu'y a-t-il de nouveau?*

Lastly,

Lastly, an ADMIRATION finds its place in such Expressions as imply some Astonishment in the Speaker.

As for Example,

Oh ! Wonder !

*O quelle Merveille !*

Besides the Accents and the Stops, the French, in their Way of Writing, use all these Characters, in Relation to Letters and Syllables.

Viz.

In English.

In French.

Apostroph,	}	thus shaped	}	’	<i>Apostrophe.</i>
Division,				—	<i>Division.</i>
Diæresis,				..	<i>Trema.</i>

The first Two are in use in the English Tongue, but the Third is not.

An APOSTROPH is like a Comma, or an inverted c, shewing that there is a Vowel put out, and two Words made into one. Which happens, when, after any one of these following Particles, there comes a Word that begins with a Vowel, or *b* mute. In which Case

ce	}	is turned into	{	c’
de				d’
je				j’
le				l’
la				l’
me				m’
ne				n’
que				qu’
sè				s’
te				t’

As,

*C’est d’un bonnête homme d’en  
agir de la sorte,  
J’implore vôtre Secours,  
Je l’aime,  
Je l’honore,  
Il m’aime,*

’Tis the part of an honest  
man so to do.  
I call upon you for Help.  
I love him, I love her.  
I honour him, I honour her.  
He loves me.

<i>Il n'est pas croyable, qu'il ait</i>	It is not likely, that he has
<i>fait cela,</i>	done it.
<i>Il s'impatiente,</i>	He will be restless.
<i>Il s'incommode,</i>	He will be troublesome to thee.

Except

*Le* and *la*, which retain their Vowels, *i.* before *buisième* ; as *le buisième, la buisième.*

2. Before *onzième*, followed by a Substantive betokening Time, such as *Jour, Mois, Année, Siècle.* As, *le onzième Jour*, the eleventh Day ; *Il vivoit au onzième Siècle*, he lived in the eleventh Century.

But, besides these Words aforesaid, *si, re, entre, and grande*, lose also in some Cases their final Vowel, and turn it into an Apostroph.

*Si*, before *il* and *ils* ; as,

<i>S'il le veut,</i>	If he will.
<i>S'ils le veulent,</i>	If they will.

*Re*, and *entre*, in some Compound Words ; such as

<i>R'entrer,</i>	To go in again.
<i>Entrouvrir,</i>	To open a little.

But *Grande*, the feminine of *Grand*, loses its *e* before many Words that begin with a Consonant.

As,

<i>La grand' Salle,</i>	The great Hall.
<i>Avoir grand' peur,</i>	To be in great fear.

The DIVISION is used, either at the end of a Line, where a Word must be divided for want of room ; or else, in the middle of such Compound Words as these, viz. *mal-adroit, mal-feant, mal-faisant, &c.*

A DIÆRESIS is only used in French upon these three Vowels, *e, i, u.*

As,

*Joue* a cheek, *Fouir* to enjoy, *Loier* to praise.

The Use of it is only to part the Syllables, where two or three Vowels meet, that belong not to one and the same Syllable. But this

this Distinction begins to wear out; and is used, at the most, but in some particular Words.

Of Syllables, and their Quantity.

**B**Y a SYLLABLE is properly meant a Conjunction (or Concurrence) of Letters into one Sound.

So *Maison* makes two Syllables, *Empire* three, *ordinaire* four, *ordinairement* five, *incommunicable* six, *incompatibilité* seven. Which are thus divided, *mai-son*, *Em-pi-re*, *or-di-nai-re*, *or-di-nai-re-ment*, *in-com-mu-ni-ca-ble*, *in-com-pa-ti-bi-li-té*.

Every one of which Syllables has either one Vowel, or more; Vowels being in a manner the Soul of Consonants.

Now there occurs a Difficulty in the French Tongue, as well as in the English, in making a true Distinction of Syllables, especially where two Vowels meet, that belong to several Syllables, and are not markt with a Diæresis.

To clear this Point, you must know, that these following Vowels belong to several Syllables, and are to be distinctly pronounced, more or less.

Viz.

*ao*, in *Laon* a City of France, *faonner*, *Chaos*, *Laodicée*.

*au*, in *Esau*, *Saul* the Name of a King, and Proper Names ending in *aus*, as *Imaus*, *Archelaus*, *Agésilas*.

*ea*, in *Geant*, *neant*, *beat*, *reale*, *reajourner*, *seant*, *Ocean*, *Théatre*, *Genealogie*.

*ee*, in *épée*, *armée*, *vallée*, and the like; in *creer*, *reel*, and their Derivatives; and lastly, in *reengendrer*, *preeminence*, and *preexistence*.

*ei*, in *reintegrer*, and its Derivatives.

*eo*, in *Geometrie*, *Geographie*, *Meteore*, and all their Derivatives.

*ia*, in *liant*, *print*, *friand*, and the like.

*ie*, 1. at the end of a Word, as *vie*, *scie*, *lié*, *estropié*, *furaie*, *Orfraie*, *Joie*, *monois*. 2. In these, and the like Infinitives of Verbs, *lier*, *plier*, *se fier*. 3. In such Nouns as these, viz, *piété*, *sobriété*, *vaniel*, *substantiel*, *patient*, *expedient*, *inconvenient*, *patience*, *experience*.

But it is a Diphthong in *fier* proud, and all its Derivatives; besides those Substantives I named before, under the Diphthong *ie*.

*io*, every where but in the first Person Plural of Verbs, such as *nous parlions*, *nous parlerions*, *nous parlissions*, where it is a Diphthong.

*oa*, as in *Cloaque*, *Croacie*.

*ua*, *ue*, and *uo*, in those Verbs, whose Infinitive doth end in *uer* ; as from *saluer*, *saluant*, *je salue*, *nous saluons*.

To which add, 1. these following Nouns, viz. *cigue*, *besague*, *berlue*, *morue*, and *Suede*. 2. The feminine Gender of all Adjectives and Participles ending in *u* ; as from *aigu* *aigue*, from *cousu* *cousue*. 3. Nouns ending in *uel*, with all their Derivatives ; as *continuel*, *perpetuel*, *spirituel*, *continuellement*, *perpetuellement*, *spirituellement*.

*ui*, in *Jesuite*, *Casuite*, *ambiguité*, *continuité*, *perpetuité*, and the like.

One Thing is observable, That the French do sometimes reckon two Syllables, where the English makes but one ; As in these Words *grace*, *âge*, *prudence*, *constance*, and the like. Where *grace* and *âge* in French make each two Syllables ; *prudence* and *constance*, three.

As for the QUANTITY of Syllables, that is, to know which are long and which short, the Rules for the Pronunciation go a great way in it.

However take this for a general Rule, That all Syllables rightly accented with a Circumflex, or with an Acute, are to be pronounced long ; as *fête*, *vérité*.

Except where the Acute is placed, as it is by some, at the beginning of a Word ; as *épandre*, *répandre*.

I was about to give you another Rule, concerning Syllables which are followed by a Consonant or two, with a final Vowel ; But the Matter will hardly bear it. Some are pronounced long ; as in these Words *grace*, *adorable*, *cinnabre*, *miracle*, *Diacre*, *barriade*, *escadre*, *naufnage*, *saie*, *rape*, *Geographe*, *Philosophe*, *cloaque*, *boire*, *cimarre*, *basse*, *Pilate*, *Socrate*, *Mutbricate*, *idolatre*, *Theatre*, *brave*, *grave*, *glebe*, *grosse*, *pistole*, *tome*, *matrone*, *coife*, *connoisse*, *aïse*, *chaise*, *graisse*, *punaise*, *chaine*, *chaire*, *guerre*, *peine*, *veine*, and the like. To which add *etrange*, *dimanche*, *constance*, *vigilance*, *prudence*, *semençe*, and others of this kind.

Others are sounded short, as *face*, *fouace*, *glace*, *race*, *menace*, *massacre*, *fade*, *gaze*, *rage*, *nage*, *quatre*, *bave*, *parole*, *noce*, *crime*, *malice*, *vice*, *lice*, *apprentice*, *insipide*, *invalide*, *visible*, *invisible*, and the like. To which add the Persons of some Verbs, whose Infinitive ends in *er*, or *re* ; as *attrape*, *barasse*, *tracasse*, *bate*, *combate*, &c. from *attraper*, *barasser*, *tracasser*, *batre*, *combatre*.

*a* is long in *mât* a mast, and short in *mat* unpolished, or mate. In the same manner *o* is long in *voler* to fly, and short in *voler* to rob.

Of the Eight Parts of Speech, in general.

There are but eight Sorts of Words, whereof a Language does consist; and these are called, by Grammarians, the Eight Parts of Speech.

Viz.

In English.	In French.
Noun,	<i>Nom,</i>
Pronoun,	<i>Pronom,</i>
Verb,	<i>Verbe,</i>
Participle,	<i>Participe,</i>
Adverb,	<i>Adverbe,</i>
Conjunction,	<i>Conjonction,</i>
Preposition,	<i>Preposition,</i>
Interjection.	<i>Interjection.</i>

When any of these Words has but one Syllable, as God *Dieu*, it is called a Monosyllable. But, if it hath more than one, as Godly *devot*, Godliness *devotion*, it is termed a Poly syllable.

If it be a Word that do's not arise from another, 'tis a Primitive, as form *forme*. But, if it be derived from another, as formal *formel*, it is called a Derivative.

Lastly, if the Word have in it no mixture of another, it bears the Name of Simple, as just *juste*. Otherwise it is a Compound, as unjust *injuste*.

A NOUN is the Name of a Thing; As, a Man *un Homme*, a Woman *une Femme*, Beast *une Bête*, Town *une Ville*, House *Maison*. Or which expresses some Quality or other of the Thing; As, good *bon*, bad *mauvais*, white *blanc*, black *noir*, great *grand*, small *petit*.

And, of these two Sorts of Nouns, the first is called Substantive; the other, Adjective.

Amongst the Substantives, some are called Proper Nouns. As, John *Jean*, Mary *Marie*, England *Angleterre*, London *Londres*, the Thames *la Tamise*.

A PRONOUN is a Part of Speech made use of instead of a Noun.

Some

Some Pronouns are called Personal. Viz. I, *je, ou moi*; Thou, *tu, ou toi*; He, *il, lui*; She, *elle*. Others Demonstrative; as This, *ce, celui ci, ceci*; That, *ce, celui là, cela*.

That *que*, is a Relative; and so are these three, Which, Who, What, *qui, que, quoi, lequel*.

The Pronouns Possessive are, My, *mon ou ma*; Thy, *ton, ou ta*; His, Her, Its, *son, ou sa*; Our, *nôtre*; Your, *vôtre*; Their, *leur*.

From whence these are formed, the proper Use whereof is at the end of a Sentence. Viz. Mine, *le mien*; Thine, *le tien*; His, Hers, *le sien*; Ours, *le nôtre*; Yours, *le vôtre*; Theirs, *le leur*.

A VERB is a Part of Speech that betokens Action, Possession, or Existence. As, to love *aimer*, to run *courir*; to have *avoir*, to enjoy *jouir*; to be *être*, to exist, *exister*.

When a Verb does admit of a Substantive after it, we call it a Verb Active; if not, 'tis a Verb Neuter. So, to eat *manger*, and to have *avoir*, are Active; for we say, for exemple, to eat fruit *manger du fruit*, to have fruit *avoir du fruit*. Whereas to Fall is a Verb Neuter, because we don't say to fall a Thing. 'Tis true, there are some Verbs Active that we use Neutrally; and reciprocally Neutral Verbs, that we use in an Active Sense.

Besides these two Sorts of Verbs, the French have another Sort; which they call Reciprocal, because they Reciprocate the Action signified by the Verb upon the Agent himself. These are known by the pronominal Particle, *se*, which goes before 'em in the Infinitive; as *se moquer* to laugh, *se parjurer* to forswear.

Now Verbs being conjugated by Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons, and most of the Tenses being Compound, the Verb that comes into that Composition is called Auxiliary. The English Tongue hath many of these Verbs; but the French has only two, *Avoir* to have, and *Être* to be.

Some Verbs there be which are only conjugated with one Person in each Tense, and therefore we call 'em Impersonal; as, It rains *il pleut*, It rained *il pleuvoit*. Those are named Irregular, which are Irregularly conjugated, or which deviate more or less from the general Way of conjugating the Verbs. And we call those Defective, which have but some Tenses in Use.

An English Verb is known by the Particle To, which is the Sign of it, in the Infinitive Mood; as to love *aimer*, to speak *parler*, and to pray *prier*. Now 'tis observable, that English Verbs have almost as many Endings in the Infinitive as there be Letters in the Alphabet; as to flea *écorcher*, to rob *voler*, to find *trouver*, to see *voir*, &c. Whereas the French Verbs are all reduced to two Terminations in the Infinitive Mood, *r* and *e*. And these are subdivided into four Endings, which make the four distinct Conjugations of French Verbs; viz. *er, ir, oir, and re*. As *parler* to speak, *emplir* to fill, *recevoir* to receive, *vendre* to sell,



A PARTICIPLE is a Part of Speech, that has something of a Noun, and something of a Verb. Therefore it is called Participle.

There are two Sorts of Participles, one of the Present, and another of the Preter Tense.

The first in French does always end in *ant*; as *parlant* speaking, *emplissant* filling, *recevant* receiving, *vendant* selling, from the foregoing Verbs *parler*, *emplir*, *recevoir*, *vendre*.

The Participle of the Preter Tense has several Endings, but these three especially, *e*, *i*, *u*; as *parlé* spoken, *empli* filled, *reçu* received, *vendu* sold.

An ADVERB is a Word expressing some Circumstance or other of an Action, or Being, signified by the Verb.

The most numerous Sort of Adverbs are those of Quality, such as the English ends in *ly*, the French in *ment*. As prudently *prudemment*, resolutely *résolument*, wisely *sagement*, infinitely *infinitement*.

There are also Adverbs, called, of Quantity. As, little *peu*, much *beaucoup*, more *davantage*, less *moins*, enough *assez*, too, too much *trop*.

Of Affirmation, yes *oui*, truly *en vérité*, indeed *en effet*, surely *assurément*. Of Negation, no *non*, not at all *point du tout*. Of Comparison, so *ainsi*, likewise *pareillement*, as, even as, *comme*, than *que*.

Of Time, now *maintenant*, when *quand*, then *alors*, often *souvent*, sometimes *quelquefois*, seldom *rarement*, always *toujours*, never *jamais*, presently, by and by, *tout à l'heure*, *tout maintenant*, mean while *pendant*.

Of Place, where *où*, here *ici*, there *là*, elsewhere *ailleurs*. Of Order, first *premierement*, secondly *secondement*, thirdly *troisièmement*, &c.

CONJUNCTION is a Part of Speech, which serves to join Words and Sentences together.

Some we call Copulative, (viz.) and *et*, also *aussi*. Others Disjunctive (which are) or, either, *ou*; nor, neither, *ni*.

Some are Causal; viz. that, to the end that, *afin que*, lest *de peur que*, for *car*, because *parce que*, then *donc*, therefore *c'est pourquoi*.

Some again Conditional; viz. if *si*, provided *pourveu que*, unless *à moins que*. Others Adversative, but *mais*, yet, however, *néanmoins*, *soutefois*, though, although, *quoi que*, *bien que*.

A PREPOSITION is a Word, that expresses some Circumstance or other of the Noun.

As, with *avec*, without *sans*, by *par*, for *pour*, against *contre*.  
At,

At, to, in, into, *à*; of, out of, from, *de*; near, nigh, *proche*; towards, *vers*; far off, *loin*; in, within, *dans*; out, without, *hors*.

To which add before *devant*, after *après*, upon *sur*, under *sous*, between *entre*, amongst *parmi*.

An INTERJECTION is a Part of Speech, expressing a sudden Motion of the Mind. As, ha, ha, ha! which betokens some Joy; Oh that! a Desire; Alas! a Grief.

To conclude, of all these Eight Parts of Speech, the Noun and Verb are certainly the most considerable. For Pronouns and Participles are in their Nature half Nouns. And what are Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, and Interjections, but Accessories to Nouns and Verbs, and as it were their Attendants?

### Of the Derivation of Words.

THE Way to understand the Bottom of a Language is to learn how the Derivatives are formed from their Primitives, and the Compounds from their Simples. Which is the Thing I am now going upon, in relation to the French.

Amongst the French Derivatives that are most like the English, we reckon 1. such as end in *ance* or *ence*, and which come from the Latine.

Such as

*Constance* Constancy.  
*Prudence* Prudence.

*Vigilance* Vigilancy.  
*Temperance* Temperance.

2. Those that end in *té*, derived from Latine Nouns in *tas*.

As,

*Piété* Piety.  
*Charité* Charity.

*Chasteté* Chastity.  
*Libéralité* Liberality.

3. Some Greek Nouns ending in *ie*, which the English end commonly in *y*.

As,

*Amnistie* Amnesty.  
*Anatomie* Anatomy.

*Philosophie* Philosophy.  
*Polygamie* Polygamy.

4. A great Number of Verbals in *ion*, which differ from the English but in the Pronunciation.

Such as

<i>Union</i> Union.	<i>Satisfaction</i> Satisfaction.
<i>Opinion</i> Opinion.	<i>Institution</i> Institution.
<i>Question</i> Question.	<i>Constitution</i> Constitution.
<i>Creation</i> Creation.	<i>Conclusion</i> Conclusion.

5. Some Verbals in *ment*. As, from

<i>Commander</i> to command,	<i>Commandement</i> Commandment.
<i>Gouverner</i> to govern,	<i>Gouvernement</i> Government.
<i>Juger</i> to judge,	<i>Jugement</i> Judgment.
<i>Etablir</i> to establish,	<i>Etablissement</i> Establishment.

6. Some Adjectives, ending in *el* and *eux*, which the English ends in *al* and *ous*.

As,

<i>Temporel</i> temporal.	<i>Courageux</i> courageous.
<i>Eternel</i> eternal.	<i>Malicieux</i> malicious.
<i>Corporel</i> corporal.	<i>Vertueux</i> virtuous.
<i>Spirituel</i> spiritual.	<i>Vicieux</i> vicious.

7. Others ending in *able* and *ible*, wherein the English doth agree.

As,

<i>Desirable</i> desirable.	<i>Visible</i> visible.
<i>Abominable</i> abominable.	<i>Invisible</i> invisible.
<i>Aimable</i> amable.	<i>Horrible</i> horrible.
<i>Insatiable</i> insatiable.	<i>Terrible</i> terrible.

8. To which add those that we end in *que*, the English in *ick* and *ical*.

As,

<i>Politique</i> politick.	<i>Angelique</i> Angelical.
<i>Despotique</i> Despotick.	<i>Canonique</i> canonical.
<i>Allegorique</i> allegorical.	<i>Methodique</i> methodical.

9. And these we end in *if*, the English in *ive*, both Endings being pronounced alike.

Viz.

Viz.

<i>Substantif</i> Substantive.	<i>Imperatif</i> Imperative.
<i>Adjectif</i> Adjective.	<i>Optatif</i> Optative.
<i>Positif</i> Positive.	<i>Subjonctif</i> Subjunctive.
<i>Comparatif</i> Comparative.	<i>Infinitif</i> Infinitive.
<i>Superlatif</i> Superlative.	<i>Lenitif</i> Lenitive.
<i>Indicatif</i> Indicative.	<i>Obstruif</i> Obstructive, &c.

Those are the Derivatives which have the greatest affinity with the English. I come now to such as vary, more or less, from the English Way of making Derivatives. Amongst which I shall reckon first, the Verbals in *eur*.

As, from

<i>Faire</i> to make,	<i>Faiseur</i> a Maker.
<i>Vendre</i> to sell,	<i>Vendeur</i> a Seller.
<i>Causar</i> to prattle,	<i>Causeur</i> a Prattler.
<i>Railler</i> to jeer,	<i>Railleur</i> a Jeerer.
<i>Danser</i> to dance,	<i>Danseur</i> a Dancer.

The Names of Professions do commonly end in *er*.

As,

<i>Chapeau</i> a Hat,	<i>Chapelier</i> a Hatter.
<i>Gant</i> a Glove,	<i>Gantier</i> a Glover.
<i>Perruque</i> a Perwig,	<i>Perruquier</i> a Perwig-maker.
<i>Bonnet</i> a Cap,	<i>Bonnetier</i> a Cap-maker.
<i>Bouton</i> a Button,	<i>Boutonnier</i> a Button-maker.
<i>Ruban</i> a Ribbon,	<i>Rubancier</i> a Ribbon-weaver.
<i>Barbe</i> a Beard,	<i>Barbier</i> a Barber.
<i>Pot</i> a Pot,	<i>Potier</i> a Potter.
<i>Couteau</i> a Knife,	<i>Coutelier</i> a Cutler.
<i>Armes</i> Arms,	<i>Armurier</i> a Gun-smith.
<i>Joyau</i> a Jewel,	<i>Joualier</i> a Jeweller.
<i>Verre</i> a Glass,	<i>Verrier</i> a Glass-maker.
<i>Bateau</i> a Boat,	<i>Batelier</i> a Water-man.
<i>Corde</i> a Rope,	<i>Cordier</i> a Rope-maker.
<i>Serrure</i> a Lock,	<i>Serrurier</i> a Lock-smith.

In which, and most of the following Examples, the first Column includes the Primitives; and the second, the Derivatives.

But

But some end in *eur*, which are for the most part derived from Verbs, and therefore called Verbals.

As,

*Fourbir* to furbish,  
*Imprimer* to print,  
*Relier* to bind,  
*Fondre* to cast,  
*Graver* to engrave,  
*Broder* to imbroder,  
*Carder* to card,  
*Paver* to pave,

*Fourbisseur* a Sword-cutler.  
*Imprimeur* a Printer.  
*Relieur* a Book-binder.  
*Fondeur* a Founder.  
*Graveur* an Engraver.  
*Brodeur* an Imbroderer.  
*Cardeur* a Carder.  
*Paveur* a Pavier.

Others, and particularly those that relate to Sciences, end in *e*, *iste*, or *ien*.

As,

*Astronomie* Astronomy,  
*Astrologie* Astrology,  
*Cosmographie* Cosmography,  
*Geographie* Geography,  
*Droque* Drug,  
*Herbe* Herb,  
*Latin* Latine,  
*Calvin* Calvin,  
*Jansenius* Jansenius,  
*Grammaire* Grammar,  
*Mathematiques* Mathematicks,  
*Musique* Musick,  
*Arithmetique* Arithmetick,

*Astronome* Astronomer.  
*Astrologue* Astrologer..  
*Cosmographe* Cosmographer.  
*Geographe* Geographer.  
*Droguiste* Druggist.  
*Herboriste* Herbalist.  
*Latiniste* Latinist.  
*Calviniste* Calvinist.  
*Janseniste* Jansenist.  
*Grammairien* Grammarian.  
*Mathematicien* Mathematician.  
*Musicien* Musician.  
*Arithmeticien* Arithmetician.

The Names of Fruit-Trees end in *er*. As,

*Cerise* a Cherry,  
*Prune* a Plum,  
*Poire* a Pear,  
*Pomme* an Apple,  
*Pêche* a Peach,  
*Abricot* an Apricock,  
*Noix* a Walnut,  
*Noisette* a small Nut,  
*Figue* a Fig,  
*Olive* an Olive,

*Cerisier* a Cherry-tree.  
*Prunier* a Plum-tree.  
*Poirier* a Pear-tree.  
*Pommier* an Apple-tree.  
*Pêcher* a Peach-tree.  
*Abricotier* an Apricock-tree.  
*Noyer* a Walnut-tree.  
*Noisetier* a small Nut-tree.  
*Figuier* a Fig-tree.  
*Olivier* an Olive-tree.

Formerly the French Tongue swarmed with a sort of Derivatives in *er*, properly called Diminutives, because they lessened the Significa-

Signification of their Primitives. And, whereas they were made at will, in a manner, now that Licentiousness is restrained, and the abuse of 'em become ridiculous. However there are still some of 'em in Use.

As, from

*Poule* a Hen,  
*Sac* a Sack,

*Poulet* a Chick.  
*Sachet* a Bag.

Amongst the rest of the Diminutives, you will find some ending in *elle*, or *ette*; and others in *eau*, or *aur*.

As,

*Prune* a Plum,  
*Poche* a Pocket,  
*Arbre* a Tree,  
*Perdrix* a Partridge,  
*Lapin* a Rabbet,  
*Ver* a Worm,  
*Lievre* a Hare,

*Prunelle* a Sloe.  
*Pochette* a little Pocket.  
*Arbrisseau* a Shrub.  
*Perdreau* a young Partridge.  
*Lapreau* a young Rabbet.  
*Vermisseau* a little Worm.  
*Levraut* a young Hare.

Now there is another Sort of Derivatives betokening Colour, or Dimension, whose Termination is in *eur*.

As,

*Blanc* white,  
*Noir* black,  
*Rouge* red,  
*Vert* green,  
*Grand* great,  
*Gros* big,  
*Epais* thick,  
*Long* Long,  
*Rond* round,  
*Large* broad,  
*Haut* high,  
*Profond* deep,

*Blancheur* whiteness.  
*Noirceur* blackness.  
*Rougeur* redness.  
*Verdeur* greenness.  
*Grandeur* greatness.  
*Grosseur* bigness.  
*Epaisseur* thickness.  
*Longueur* length.  
*Rondeur* roundness.  
*Largeur* breadth.  
*Hauteur* height.  
*Profondeur* depth.

To which add these Adjectives in *âtre*, which lessen the Signification of their Primitives.

As,

*Blanchâtre* whitish.  
*Noirâtre* blackish.  
*Rougeâtre* reddish.

*Verdâtre* greenish.  
*Grisâtre* grayish.  
*Jaunâtre* yellowish.

As

As to National Names, they generally end in *ois*. As,

<i>Angleterre</i> England,	<i>Anglois</i> English.
<i>France</i> France,	<i>François</i> French.
<i>Navarre</i> Navarre,	<i>Navarrois</i> Navarrian.
<i>Ecosse</i> Scotland,	<i>Ecossois</i> Scotch.
<i>Galles</i> Wales,	<i>Gallois</i> Welch.
<i>Irlande</i> Ireland,	<i>Irlandois</i> Irish.
<i>Hollande</i> Holland,	<i>Hollandois</i> Dutchman.
<i>Danemarck</i> Denmark,	<i>Danois</i> Dane.
<i>Suede</i> Sweden,	<i>Suedois</i> Swede.
<i>Pologne</i> Poland,	<i>Polonois</i> Pole.
<i>Hongrie</i> Hungary,	<i>Hongrois</i> Hungarian.
<i>Genes</i> Genoua,	<i>Genois</i> Genouefe.
<i>Geneve</i> Geneva,	<i>Genevois</i> Genevian.

Sometimes in *ien*, and *ain*. As, for exemple,

<i>Italie</i> Italy,	<i>Italien</i> Italian.
<i>Venise</i> Venice,	<i>Venitien</i> Venetian.
<i>Armenie</i> Armenia,	<i>Armenien</i> Armenian.
<i>Boheme</i> Bohemia,	<i>Bohemien</i> Bohemian.
<i>Paris</i> Paris,	<i>Parisien</i> Parisian.
<i>Egypte</i> Egypt,	<i>Egyptien</i> Egyptian.
<i>Indes</i> the Indies,	<i>Indien</i> Indian.
<i>Afrique</i> Africk,	<i>Africain</i> African.
<i>Amerique</i> America,	<i>Americain</i> American.
<i>Naples</i> Naples,	<i>Neapolitain</i> Neapolitan.
<i>Rome</i> Rome,	<i>Romain</i> Roman.
<i>Lorraine</i> Lorrain,	<i>Lorrain</i> Lorrainer.

These following are Irregular. Viz.

<i>Alleman</i> German.	<i>Lapon</i> Laplander.
<i>Persan</i> Persian.	<i>Saxon</i> Saxon.
<i>Parthe</i> Parthian.	<i>Gascon</i> Gascoon.
<i>Mede</i> Mede.	<i>Bourguignon</i> Burgundian.
<i>Scythe</i> Scythian.	<i>Portugais</i> Portuguese.
<i>Tartare</i> Tartar.	<i>Juis</i> Jew.
<i>Moscovite</i> Moscovite.	<i>Turc</i> Turk.
<i>Suisse</i> Swiffer.	<i>Grec</i> Grecian.

Now, whereas the English does usually confound both Sexes in one Word, the French Tongue makes a Distinction; and that commonly, by adding an *e* for the feminine Gender, which in French imports a Derivation.

As,

*Ami* a Friend,  
*Cousin* a Cousin,  
*Marquis* a Marquess,  
*Président* a President,  
*Anglois* English,  
*François* French,  
*Joualier* a Jeweller,

*Amie* a Friend, or the Friend.  
*Cousine* a Cousin, or the Cousin.  
*Marquise* Marchioness.  
*Présidente* a President's Lady.  
*Angloise* an English-woman.  
*Françoise* a French-woman.  
*Joualiere* a Jeweller's Wife.

Or else, by adding *ne* to the masculine Gender, when the same ends either in *en*, or *on*.

As for Exemple,

*Italien* an Italian,  
*Parisien* a Parisian,  
*Chrétien* Christian,  
*Chien* a Dog,  
*Baron* a Baron,  
*Poltron* a Coward,  
*Lion* a Lion,  
*Fripon* a Knave,

*Italienne* an Italian Woman.  
*Parisienne* a Parisian Woman.  
*Chrétienne* a Christian Woman.  
*Chienne* a Bitch.  
*Baronne* a Barones.  
*Poltronne* a cowardly Woman.  
*Lionne* a Lioness.  
*Fripone* a knavish Woman.

But Verbals in *eur*, I mean those that admit of a feminine Termination for the female Sex, do change *eur* into *euse*.

As, from

*Faiseur*,  
*Causeur*,  
*Menteur*,  
*Trompeur*,  
*Vendeur*,  
*Brodeur*,

*Faiseuse*.  
*Causeuse*.  
*Menteuse*.  
*Trompeuse*.  
*Vendeuse*.  
*Brodeuse*.

Except

*Empereur*,  
*Electeur*,  
*Dominateur*,  
*Fondateur*,  
*Protecteur*,  
*Mediateur*,  
*Ambassadeur*,  
*Curateur*,

*Imperatrice*.  
*Electrice*.  
*Dominatrice*.  
*Fondatrice*.  
*Protectrice*.  
*Mediatrice*.  
*Ambassadrice*.  
*Curatrice*.

*Inventeur*,



<i>Inventeur,</i>	<i>Inventrice.</i>
<i>Tuteur,</i>	<i>Tutrice.</i>
<i>Vengeur,</i>	<i>Vengeresse.</i>
<i>Pecqueur,</i>	<i>Pecberesse.</i>
<i>Gouverneur,</i>	<i>Gouvernante.</i>
<i>Serviteur,</i>	<i>Servante.</i>

Lastly, take notice of these; Viz.

<i>Dieu</i> God,	<i>Déesse</i> a Goddess.
<i>Duc</i> Duke,	<i>Duchesse</i> a Dutcheſs.
<i>Prince</i> Prince,	<i>Princesse</i> a Princeſs.
<i>Maître</i> Maſter,	<i>Maîtreſſe</i> a Miſtreſs.
<i>Abbé</i> Abbot,	<i>Abbeſſe</i> an Abbeſs.
<i>Prêtre</i> Prieſt,	<i>Prêtreſſe</i> a Prieſteſs.
<i>Larron</i> a Thief,	<i>Larronneſſe</i> a Woman Thief.
<i>Fils</i> a Son,	<i>Fille</i> a Daughter.
<i>Neveu</i> a Nephew,	<i>Niece</i> a Neece.
<i>Compagnon</i> Companion,	<i>Compagne</i> a ſhe Companion.
<i>Apprentif</i> a Prentice,	<i>Apprentice</i> a ſhe Prentice.
<i>Jumeau</i> a Twin,	<i>Jumelle</i> a ſhe Twin.
<i>Pucceau</i> a he Maid,	<i>Pucelle</i> a Virgin.
<i>Maquereau</i> a Pimp,	<i>Maquerelle</i> a Bawd.
<i>Moor</i> a Moor,	<i>Moresque</i> a ſhe Moor.
<i>Juiſ</i> a Jew,	<i>Juiſſe</i> a Woman Jew.
<i>Grec</i> a Grecian,	<i>Grecque</i> a ſhe Grecian.
<i>Turc</i> a Turk,	<i>Turque</i> a ſhe Turk.
<i>Veuf</i> a Widower,	<i>Veuve</i> a Widow.
<i>Loup</i> a Wolf,	<i>Louve</i> a ſhe Wolf.
<i>Cheval</i> a Horſe,	<i>Cavalle</i> a Mare.

Amongſt the Adverbs, let us take notice of thoſe numerous Derivatives which the French end in *ment*, and the Engliſh in *ly*.

As from

<i>Humble</i> humble,	<i>Humblement</i> humbly.
<i>Savant</i> learned,	<i>Savamment</i> learnedly.
<i>Prudent</i> prudent,	<i>Prudemment</i> prudently.
<i>Sage</i> wiſe,	<i>Sagement</i> wiſely.
<i>Vigoureux</i> brisk,	<i>Vigoureusement</i> briskly.

## Of the Composition of Words.

THE Compounds, in the French Tongue, as well as in the English, do generally consist of a Preposition, and then another Part of Speech.

And, of these Prepositions, some are used by themselves, others are only used in Composition. Therefore the first are called Separable, and the last Inseparable.

Of the first Sort there are only these Ten. Viz.

<i>A.</i>	As,	<i>Aneantir</i> to bring to nothing.
<i>Avant.</i>		<i>Avant-coureur</i> a forerunner.
<i>Contre.</i>		<i>Contredire</i> to contradict.
<i>De.</i>		<i>Defaire</i> to do off, or undo.
<i>En.</i>		<i>Enragé</i> mad, iraged.
<i>Entre.</i>		<i>Entremêler</i> to intermix.
<i>Par.</i>		<i>Parcourir</i> to run over.
<i>Pour.</i>		<i>Pourvoir</i> to provide.
<i>Sous.</i>		<i>Souffigner</i> to subsigne.
<i>Sur.</i>		<i>Surprendre</i> to surprise.

<i>Aneantir,</i>	is compounded of	<i>a</i> to,	and	<i>neant</i> nothing.
<i>Avant-coureur,</i>		<i>avant</i> before,		<i>coureur</i> runner.
<i>Contredire,</i>		<i>contre</i> against,		<i>dire</i> to say.
<i>Defaire,</i>		<i>de</i> off,		<i>faire</i> to do.
<i>Enragé,</i>		<i>en</i> in,		<i>rage</i> rage.
<i>Entremêler,</i>		<i>entre</i> amongst,		<i>mêler</i> to mingle.
<i>Parcourir,</i>		<i>par</i> over,		<i>courir</i> to run.
<i>Pourvoir,</i>		<i>pour</i> for,		<i>voir</i> to see.
<i>Souffigner,</i>		<i>sous</i> under,		<i>signer</i> to signe.
<i>Surprendre,</i>		<i>sur</i> upon,		<i>prendre</i> to take.

Amongst which Prepositions, 'tis observable that *De* imports three several Senses, in French as well as in English.

1. A Change, or Privation; As in *d:praver* to deprave, *depuceler* to deflour.
2. a Motion downwards; As, *descendre* to descend.
3. An Exaggeration; As, *demontrer* to demonstrate.

This Preposition doth also, in some Compounds, stand for something more than the Word bears of it self.

As,

*Developer* to unwrap, for *des-* | *Detacher* to unty, for *desatta-*  
*enveloper.* | *cher.*

Lastly, *De*, *A*, and *En* are Variable, and admit of some Change.  
So *De* is turned into *des*, before any of these Vowels.

As,

*Desarmer* to disarm. | *Desobliger* to disoblige.  
*Desesperer* to despair. | *Desunir* to disunite.  
*Dessintereffé* disinterested.

And sometimes before an *b* mute, and an *s*. As,

*Deshonneur* dishonour. | *Deffaler* to unsalt.

*A* is turned into *au*, in the Word *auprès* near.

*En*, into *em*, before *b*, *m*, *p*. As,

*Embellir* to imbellish. | *Empaqueter* to pack up.  
*Emmusceler* to muzzle.

As for *Contre* and *Entre*, they lose their final Letter before a Vowel. As in these Words *Contrescarpe*, *Contr'espallier*, *entr'ouvrir*, *entr'ouvert*.

The Inseparable Prepositions are very numerous. They come originally, for the most part, from the Latine or Greek, and bear the same Signification.

Here's the List of them. Viz.

<i>Ab.</i>	} As, {	<i>Abjurer</i> to abjure.
<i>Abst.</i>		<i>s'Abstenir</i> to abstain.
<i>Ad.</i>		<i>Admirer</i> to admire.
<i>Amphi.</i>		<i>Amphibie</i> amphibious.
<i>Ana.</i>		<i>Anagramme</i> an Anagram.
<i>Anti.</i>		<i>Antichretien</i> Antichristian.
<i>Apo.</i>		<i>Apocryphe</i> apocryphal.
<i>Cata.</i>		<i>Catastrophe</i> Catastrophe.
<i>Con.</i>		<i>Concours</i> Concourse.
<i>Circon.</i>		<i>Circonference</i> Circumference.
<i>Dis.</i>		<i>Discours</i> Discourse.
<i>E, or Es.</i>		<i>Emouvoir</i> to move, <i>Efforillé</i> that has lost an ear.

<i>Ex.</i>	} As, {	<i>Excommunier</i> to excommunicate.
<i>Extra.</i>		<i>Extraordinaire</i> extraordinary.
<i>For.</i>		<i>Forclorre</i> to exclude.
<i>Hyper.</i>		<i>Hypercritique</i> hypercritick.
<i>Hypo.</i>		<i>Hypothese</i> hypothesis.
<i>In.</i>		<i>Incorporer</i> to incorporate, <i>invisible</i> invifible.
<i>Inter.</i>		<i>Interceder</i> to intercede.
<i>Intro.</i>		<i>Introduire</i> to introduce. (standing.
<i>Me, or Mes.</i>		<i>Mepriſe</i> miſtake, <i>Mesintelligence</i> a Miſunder-
<i>Meta.</i>		<i>Metaphyſique</i> Metaphyſick.
<i>Ob.</i>		<i>Obtenir</i> to obtain.
<i>Para.</i>		<i>Paraphraſe</i> a Paraphraſe.
<i>Per.</i>		<i>Permettre</i> to permit.
<i>Peri.</i>		<i>Periphraſe</i> a Periphraſe.
<i>Poſt.</i>		<i>Poſthume</i> poſthumous.
<i>Pre.</i>		<i>Prevenir</i> to prevent.
<i>Preter.</i>	}	<i>Preterit</i> a Preter.
<i>Pro.</i>		<i>Promettre</i> to promiſe.
<i>Re.</i>		<i>Revenir</i> to come again.
<i>Sub.</i>		<i>Subvenir</i> to ſupply.
<i>Super.</i>		<i>Superficiel</i> ſuperficial.
<i>Syn.</i>	}	<i>Synode</i> Synod.
<i>Trans.</i>		<i>Transplanter</i> to tranſplant.

Of all theſe Prepoſitions, there are eleven purely Greek, and which make but a few Compounds. Viz. *Amphi*, *Ana*, *Anti*, *Apo*, *Cata*, *Hyper*, *Hypo*, *Meta*, *Para*, *Peri*, *Syn*. The reſt are moſt of 'em Latine. And, among theſe, *Ad*, *Con*, *Dis*, *E*, *Ex*, *In*, *Per*, and *Re*, make the moſt Compounds of any.

I ſhall not inſiſt upon the proper Emphaſis of each of theſe Prepoſitions, for fear of being too tedious upon this Subject. Only I ſhall obſerve to ye, that *In* hath a double Senſe, in French as well as in Engliſh; the one implying an Ingreſs, as *inhumer* to inhum; and the other a Negation, as *inhumain* inhumane.

*Re* doth imply a repeated Action; as *relever* to take up again, *retablir* to re-eſtabliſh.

What remains is to ſhew you the uſual Change of theſe, and a few other Prepoſitions, both in French and Engliſh; and that *Euphonia gratiâ*, (that is, for a better Sound,) agreeably to the Genius of the Latine Tongue.

Accordingly you will find

*Ad* turned into { <sup>4c,</sup> } before { <sup>c;</sup> } As, { *accommoder* to accommodate.  
                   { <sub>af,</sub> }           { <sub>f;</sub> } { *affectionné*, affectionate.

*Ad*

<i>Ad</i> turned into	{	ag,	before	{	g ;	As,	{	aggraver, to ag-
		al,						gravate.
		an,						allusion, an allu-
		ap,						sion.
		ar,						annuller, to an-
		as,						nul.
		at,			p ;			appaiser, to ap-
					r ;			pease.
					s ;			arrogance, arro-
					t ;			gancy.
								asseurer, to assure.
								(tempt.
								attentat, an at-

<i>Con</i> , into	{	col,	before	{	l ;	as,	{	colloque, colloquy.
		com,						combustion, combu-
		cor,						stion ; commiserati-
					b, m, p ;			on, commiseration ;
					r ;			compassion, compas-
								sion.
								corrompre, to cor-
								rupt.

But sometimes *Con* loses its *n* ; as in these Words,

*Coadjuteur* Coadjutor.  
*Coeternel* coeternal.  
*Cobabiter* to cohabit.

*Coheritier* Coheir.  
*Cooperer* to cooperate.

*Dn*, into *dis*, before *f* ; as,

*Difference* difference.  
*Difficile* difficult.

*Difforme* deformed.  
*Diffus* diffused.

And sometimes into *di* ; as in these Words sprung out of the Latine,

*Dilater* to dilate.  
*Diminuer* to diminish.

*Divulguer* to divulge.

<i>In</i> , into	{	im,	before	{	m, & p ;	as,	{	immortel immortal,
		ir,						imprudent unwise.
					r ;			irregulier irregular, ir-
								religieux irreligious.
<i>Ob</i> , into	{	oc,	before	{	c ;	as,	{	occasion occasion, oc-
		of,						currence occurrence.
		op,						offrir to offer, offi-
					f ;			cieux officious.
					p ;			opposer to oppose, op-
								primer to oppress.

Re loses its <i>e</i> , before the Vowel	{	a ;	}	as,	{	ramasser to take up
						again.
						remporter to carry
						back again.
	{	e ;	}		{	r'imprimer, to print
						again.
	{	i ;	}		{	r'oublier, to forget a-
						gain.
	{	o ;	}		{	

Except these Words *regrave*, *reajourner*, *reengendrer*, *reintegré*, and their Derivatives.

Sub is turned into	{	suc,	}	before	{	c ;	}	as,	{	succeder to succeed,
										succinct succinct.
										suffire to suffice, suf-
										foquer to suffocate.
	{	suf,	}		{	f ;	}		{	suggerer to suggest sug-
										gestion suggestion.
	{	sug,	}		{	g ;	}		{	supporter to support,
										supprimer to suppress.
	{	sup,	}		{	p ;	}		{	

Sometimes this Preposition loses its *b*, as in *suspect* suspicious.

*Syn*, into *sym*, before *m*, & *p*. As,

<i>Symbole</i> symbol, <i>Symbolique</i>		<i>Sympathie</i> sympathy, <i>Sympathique</i> sympathetic.
symbolical.		

But, in the Word *Systeme* a System, the *n* you see is lost.

Those are all the Prepositions which are subject to Change. Before I close up this Matter, I shall make three Observations.

First, that a great part of our Compounds, derived either from the Greek or Latine Tongue, have not their Simple in use.

Thus we say,

<i>Amphibie</i> amphibious.		<i>Intercepter</i> to intercept.
<i>Apéstophe</i> an apostroph.		<i>Suggerer</i> to suggest.
<i>Anagramme</i> an anagram.		<i>Persister</i> to persist.
<i>Syndic</i> a Syndick.		<i>Transferer</i> to transfer, &c.

Take away the Preposition, what remains is neither French nor English.

My second Observation is, That many of our Compounds who have their Simple in use, do deviate from these more or less in the strictness of their Signification.

As,

As,

*Corrompre* to corrupt, }  
*Interrompre* to interrupt, } from *rompre* to break.

Lastly, there are some Compounds in the French Tongue, which vary from their Simple, both in the Spelling and in the Pronunciation. So from *montrer*, without an *s*, we have *demonstratif* and *demonstration*, with an *s* pronounced; from *crire*, *description*, *prescrire*, and its Derivatives; from *repondre*, *correspondre*, *correspondent*, & *correspondence*. And, though we say *oreille*, and *contrevenir*; yet we write and pronounce *essorillé*, and *contravention*.

But, besides these Compounds with Prepositions, which (as I said before) is the most general Way; the French Tongue has a few consisting of other Parts of Speech.

As for example these Greek and Latine Words naturalized.

<i>Atrabile</i> black Choler.		<i>Theologien</i> a Divine.
<i>Astrologue</i> an Astrologer.		<i>Jurisconsulte</i> a Lawyer.
<i>Astronome</i> an Astronomer.		<i>Jurisprudence</i> the knowlege
<i>Philosophe</i> a Philosopher.		of the Law.

To which add these, more properly French. Viz.

<i>Monseigneur</i> my Lord,	} Compound of	<i>Mon</i> my,	} &	<i>Seigneur</i> Lord.
<i>Monsieur</i> Sir, or Master,		<i>Mon</i> my,		<i>Sieur</i> Sir.
<i>Madame</i> Madam,		<i>Ma</i> my,		<i>Dame</i> a Dame.
<i>Faineant</i> an idle Man,		<i>Faire</i> to do,		<i>Neant</i> nothing.
<i>Toujours</i> always,		<i>Tous</i> all,		<i>Jours</i> Days.

And these following, used with a Division;

<i>Tout-puissant</i> almighty.		<i>Mal-adroit</i> unhandy.
<i>Clair-voyant</i> clear-sighted.		<i>Mal-faisant</i> mischievous, &c.

In which last Sort of Compounds the French Tongue falls much short of the English.

Lastly, there is a Sort of Compounds called Decompounds, or double Compounds.

As,

*Imparfait* } made up of { *in, par, fait.*  
*Auparavant* } { *au, par, avant.*

Of

Of Nouns in particular ; and first, of Substantives.

**I** Begin with Nouns Substantive. Wherein three Things chiefly are to be considered ;

To wit,

### NUMBERS, GENDERS, ARTICLES.

There are two NUMBERS, Singular, and Plural.

The Singular speaks but of one Single Thing ; the Plural, of more than one.

As,

Sing.

Plur.

*Une Heure* an Hour.

*Un Jour* a Day.

*Une Semaine* a Week.

*Une Année* a Year.

*Des* { *Heures* Hours.  
*Jours* Days.  
*Semaines* Weeks.  
*Années* Years.

Whereby it appears, that

The Plural Number is formed in French, as in English, by adding an *s* to the Singular.

From which Rule these must be Excepted.

And 1. Nouns ending in *s* and *x* in the Singular Number, which are Invariable in the Plural. So we say, for exemple, *mois* and *perdrix*, in both Numbers.

2. Nouns ending in *al* and *ail*, which turn it into *aux* in the Plural ; as *animal animaux*, *cheval chevaux*, *travail travaux*, and *email emailaux*.

[ But *Betail* makes *Bestiaux* ; and these follow the Rule, viz. *bal*, *cal*, *bocal*, *poirail*, *attirail*, *mail*, *eventail*, *Serrail*. ]

3. Nouns ending in *au* or *eu*, which take an *x* to the Plural Number ; as *chapeau*, *feu*, which make *chapeaux*, *feux*. To which add *loi*, *genou*, *verrou*.

4. Nouns ending in *é* turn it into *ez* ; as *beauté* *beautés*, *bonté* *bontés*.

5. Nouns



3. Nouns ending in *ant* or *ent*, which turn *t* into *s*; as *enfant enfant*, *commencement commencemens*.

Lastly, *Ayeul* makes *Ayeux*, *Ciel* *Cieux*, *œil* *yeux*, *Zephyre* *Zephyrs*; and *Gentilhomme*, taking an *s* after *l*, makes *Gentilshommes*, in the Plural Number.

As to those Nouns that have no Plural Number, such as the Names of Metals, Minerals, Vertues, Vices, Proper Names, &c. the French and the English are agreed in that Point.

The GENDERS are Twofold, viz. Masculine, and Feminine.

Now my Design is not to puzzle you, as other Grammarians have done before me, with a multitude of Rules; to know what Nouns are of the Masculine Gender, and which of the Feminine. I shall only set forth one general Rule, which is of a vast Latitude; and the Exceptions you may mind, as you see Occasion.

The Rule is this,

Nouns ending in *e* and *ion*, are of the Feminine Gender; and the rest, of the Masculine.

To this Rule I shall subjoyn its proper Exceptions. First, a general one, fetched from the Difference of Sexes; and then, four particular Exceptions,

### I. Exception.

All Names of Gods, and Men; also Names of Dignities, Offices, Arts, and Trades whereby these are called, are of the masculine Gender: As, on the other side, all Names of Goddesses, and female Creatures; and Names of Dignities, Offices, Arts, and Trades, whereby Women are called, are of the feminine Gender.

So *Saturne*, *Mercure*, *Pierre*, *Timothée*, *Juge*, *Secrétaire*, *Capitaine*, *Garde*, *Peintre*, *Apoticaire*, and the like, are masculine; And *Geres*, *Judith*, *Esther*, *Putain*, *Fument*, &c. are feminine.

[Only *Chasse-marée*, *Poste*, *Vedette*, and *Sentinelle* are used in the feminine Gender.]

### I I. Exception.

All Nouns ending in *é*, *age*, *ege*, *isme*, *isme*, *eme*, *ome*, *ume*, *cle*, and all Infinitives of Verbs, Adjectives, and Participles Substantively used, are of the masculine Gender. As, *pié*, *ménage*, *College*, *cata-*  
*plasma*,

*plafme, catesbisme, anatheme, tome, volume, tabernacle ; le boire , un manifeste, un traité.*

[ But these stick to the Rule; viz. all Nouns in *té*, derived from Latine Nouns in *tas*, as *verité* from *veritas*, *chasteté* from *castitas*. To which add *moitié, boucle, escarboucle ; cage, image, nage, plage, rage ; creme ; plume, ecume, enclume, apostume.* ]

### III. Exception.

These Nouns also in *e* are Masculine, which follow here Alphabetically.

Viz.

*Abisme, acte, adverbe, aise, alaterne, albâtre, ambre, amphitheatre, angle, antidote, antimoine, antre, apologue, apophthegme, article, artifice, asthme, astre, astrolabe, asyle, auditoire, augure, auspice, axe.*

*Babeurre, balustre, batistère, benefice, beurre, bievre, bissexté, blâme, bole, bosphore, branle, breviaire, buste, busque.*

*Cable, cadavre, cadre, caducée, calibre, calice, camphre, cancre, cantique, Capitole, caprice, capricorne, capuce, caque, caractère, carosse, cartouche, casque, casse-noisette, catalogue, cathèbre, Caucase, cauzere, censure, centre, centuple, ceste, chancre, change, chanvre, chapitre, charme, chef-d'œuvre, chêne, chevre-feuille, chifre, chocolate, chyle, ciboire, cidre, cierge, cigne or cygne, calice, cimeterre, cimetièrre, cinge, cinnabre, cintre, cirque, cistre, clistère, cloître, coche, code, codicille, coffre, colisée, colloque, collyre, colofane, colosse, colure, comble, commentaire, commerce, compulsoire, Concile, Conclave, concombre, cone, congre, Consistoire, conte, contraste, contre-change, contre-charme, controle, Conventicule, corollaire, corpuscule, coude, contre, couvercle, crane, crêpe, crepuscule, erible, crime, crocodile, cube, cuivre, culte, cure-oreille, cure-pié, cycle, cylindre.*

*Danube, Decalogue, decembre, deconte, delire, deluge, derriers, desastre, desordre, dialogue, diametre, diapalme, diaphragme, distame, dictionnaire, digeste, dilatatoire, dimanche, diocèse, distique, dishyrambe, divorce, dogme, dogue, domaine, domicile, doüaire, doute, Dremadaire.*

*Echange, ecrouté, edifice, électuaire, elevatoire, ellebore, eloge, emetique, emonctoire, empire, empyrée, enigme, entr'acte, epave, ephemere, epiderme, epilogue, episode, epitome, equilibre, equinoxe, erable, esconte, espace, esquisse, Evangile, Euphrate, exemplaire, exercice, exorde.*

*Faîte, Fare, faste, febrisfuge, feutre, fiacre, fistre, filigranne, flegme, fleurce, foie, formulaire, frêne, frontispice.*

*Gabare, Gange, Garde-meuble, garde-nape, garde-noir, garde-vaisselle, genevre,*

- genre, genie, genre, germe, geste, gingembre, girofle, gîte, glaive, globe, gosse, goufre, grabuge, grimoire, groupe.
- Havre, beaume, bellebore, hemisphere, hemistiche, hexametre, hieroglyphe, holocauste, homicide, hyménée.
- Fable, jade, jaspe, jeune, inceste, incube, l'Inde, indice, insecte, interlocutoire, intermede, interrogatoire, interregne, intervalle, Inventaire, Isthme.
- Laboratoire, labyrinthe, lange, lentisque, leurre, libelle, lierre, lievre, lingé, lite, litre, lobe, logarithme, logogrise, lucre, lumineaire, lustre, luxe.
- Malefice, manipule, manque, marbre, martyrologe, masque, massacre, mausolée, meconte, melange, membre, mensonge, merite, merle, mesentere, meteorre, meuble, meurtre, Mexique, microcossine, microscope, mile, milleime, ministere, miserece, modelle, module, monastere, monde, monitoire, monocorde, monogramme, monopole, monosyllabe, monstre, musle, muge, murmure, muscle, musque, myrte, mystere.
- Narcisse, Navire, negoce, nitre, nocturlabe, nombre, novembre.
- Obelisque, observatoire, octobre, offertoire, Olympé, ongle, opprobre, opusculé, orbe, ordre, organe, orge, orifice, orle, orme, orne.
- Pacte, pampre, panache, panegyrique, paradoxe, paragraphe, paraphe, parjure, Parnasse, parricide, parterre, participe, patenôtre, patrimoine, pavidé, peccadille, pecule, peigne, pelâtre, Peloponese, pendule, pentagone, pentametre, perce-lettre, perce-oreille, pericarde, pericrane, periofste, peritoine, peuple, phare, phenomene, phylactere, philtre, pilastre, plane, plâtre, porvre, pole, polype, porche, pore, porphyre, porte-affiette, porte-baguetle, porte-épée, porte-feuille, porte-pièce, porte-pressé, portique, pouce, preambule, precepte, préche, precipice, prejudice, préjugé, preliminaire, prelude, prepuce, presbytere, pretexte, pretoire, principe, prodige, prologue, promontoire, prone, propiciatoire, protocole, prototype, proverbe, pseaume, pupitre, purgatoire, purificateire.
- Quadrangle, quadre, quadruple.
- Rabat-joie, rable, râle, rechange, refectoire, refuge, regime, registre, regnie, regule, relâche, reliquaire, remede, renne, repaire, repertoire, reproche, reptile, reste, rêvs, rhombe, rhomboide, Rhone, rolle, rofaire, roure.
- Sable, sabre, sacerdote, sacre, sacrifice, sagittaire, saie, salaire, salpêtre, santuaire, sandaraque, saule, scandale, scapulaire, sceptre, scrupule, segle, semestre, seminaire, Septembre, sepulcre, service, sesame, sesterce, sexe, sidre, signe, silence, singe, sinople, soliloque, solstice, somnaire, songe, soufle, soufre, spectre, sperme, squelette, squirre, stade, sternutatoire, stigmaté, stocfiche, styie, suaire, subside, subterfuge, sucre, suppliance, suppositoire, scomore, symbole, synode, syrie.
- Tarande, telescope, terebinte, terriere, terme, thermometre, ternaire, territoire, terrire, testicule, tette, textuaire, theatre, thyse, Tibre, Tigre, timbre, tintamarre, tire-bourre, tire-d'ailé, tire-ligne, titre, tonnerre, tourne-broche, trapeze, trefle, tremble, triangle, triglyphe, trionse,

*erionse, trochisque, tronc, troène, trophée, tropique, trou-madame, trouble, troussequeuë, tudesque, tumulte, tuorbe, type.*  
*Vacarme, vase, vaudeville, vehicule, ventre, ventricule, verbe, verre, vertige, vesicatoire, vestiaire, vestibule, vestige, Vesuve, viatique, vice, vignoble, vinaigre, ulcere, vocabulaire, vomitoire, Ure.*  
*Zeile, zephire, zodiaque.*

## IV. Exception.

These following Nouns, in *ion*, are of the masculine Gender.

Viz.

*Bastion, canon, croupion, fanion, galion, geranion, horion, lion, manicordion, million, morion, morpion, scion, scorpion, septentrion, tation, tourion, tremion.*

## V. Exception.

This Exception contains Nouns of the feminine Gender, which neither end in *e*, nor *ion*. Amongst which I shall sum up,

1. Such as end in *r*, as *mer, chair, cueiller, cour*; and all these in *eur*, viz. *aigreur, ardeur, blancheur, candeur, chaleur, clameur, couleur, douceur, douleur, epaisseur, erreur, faveur, ferveur, fleur, frayeur, froideur, fureur, grandeur, grosseur, hauteur, bumeur, laideur, largeur, liqueur, longueur, lucur, maigreur, noirceur, odeur, pesanteur, peur, profondeur, puanteur, pudeur, rigueur, rondeur, rougeur, rouisseur, rumeur, saveur, senteur, splendeur, sueur, teneur, terreur, tiedeur, tumeur, valeur, vapeur, verdeur, vigueur.*

2. These following, in *d*, *hard*; in *f*, *clef, nef, soif*. In *i*, *fourmi, merci, souri, foi, loi, paroi*. In *m*, *faim*. In *n*, *fin, main, façon, mal-façon, leçon, rançon, garnison, prison, guerison, trahison, chanson, guenon, cloison, foison, toison, pâmouison, unisson*; and all Nouns ending in *aïson*, as *maison, raison, saison, oraison, venaison, &c.*

3. In *s*, *gueules* (a Word of Heraldry) *brebis, vis, fois, mœurs, passe-velours*; and all Nouns in *es*, which are only used in the Plural Number, such as *Annales, caresses, chausses, entrailles, tenebres, &c.* [Except a few of the masculine Gender; as *ureteres, hy-pocondres, &c.*]

4. In *t*, *dent, det, forêt, nuit, part, mort, margot*. In *u*, *eau, peau, tribu, glu, vertu*. In *x*, *paix, perdrix, croix, poix, voix, chaux, queux, toux.*

# NOTE,

That there are Nouns promiscuously used in both Genders.

As,

*Aigle, alcove, amour, cloaque, Comté, dialecte, Duché, emblème, epithalame, epitaphe, epithete, evangile, flasque, foudre, holocauste, boroscope, hymne, montjoie, œuvre, oratoire, orgue, paralaxe, reste, risdale, risque, sphinx.*

Others are indeed used in both Genders, but in a different Sense.

As,

*Aune, barbe, carouge, cartouches, enfant, enseigne, espace, exemple, garde, greffe, haire, livre, manche, manœuvre, martyr, mémoire, mode, mole, moule, novice, office, ombre, pagnote, Pâque, parallele, pèle, periode, poile, poste, pourpre, saie, satire, somme, souris, temple, tour, trionse, vague, vase, vigogne, voile, and a few others.*

*Gens*, before an Adjective, is masculine; and, after an Adjective, feminine.

As for the Names of Towns and Cities, there is no certain Rule to be given for their Gender. But the Way to remove that Scruple is to make use of the word *Ville* with the Name of the Town, and then to put the Adjective in the feminine Gender; as *la Ville de Paris est grande*, Paris is a great City.

Lastly, 'tis to be observed, that the Names of French Holy-days, and Nouns compounded of *mi*, are used with *la*, the feminine Article.

Accordingly we say *la Chandeleur, la S. Jean, la S. Michel, la Toussaines, la S. Martin*; but this *la* hath reference to the Word *Fête*, a feminine Substantive, which is to be understood. So we say *la mi-Aout, la mi-Chemin*, for *le milieu d'Aout, la moitié du Chemin*.

I come now to ARTICLES, which are certain Particles commonly used before Nouns, in our Vulgar Languages.

There are two Articles in the French Tongue, as well as in the English; but they are Variable, according to the Gender or Number.

As,

As,

Sing.		Plur.
Masc.	Fem.	Masc. and Fem.
<i>Le</i> ,	<i>La</i> , the.	<i>Les</i> , the.
<i>Un</i> ,	<i>Une</i> , a , an.	<i>Des</i> , some.

The first of these Articles is called Definite; the other, Indefinite : That being properly a Pronoun, and This a Numeral Noun.

To follow the old Road, I should now decline a Noun or two, with these Articles, and six Cases to be sure; to wit, the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative, whether our Languages can afford them or not. But why should I perplex the Learned with so improper and needless a Thing? For the Distinction of Cases is come from the variable Termination of one and the same Noun; a Thing incident (I confess) to the Latine Tongue, but not to our vulgar Speeches. So that all we have to do, in this Case, is to shew you the Use of the said Articles with Nouns; first, without a Preposition; secondly, with the Preposition *De*; and thirdly, with the Preposition *A*. Which answer, if you will, to three Cases, viz. the Nominative, Genitive, and Dative Case. Thus you must say,

For Example,

Sing.		Plur.	
Masc.	<i>Le Roi</i> ,	<i>Les Rois</i> ,	} the Kings.
	<i>Du Roi</i> , of	<i>Des Rois</i> , of	
	<i>Au Roi</i> , to	<i>Aux Rois</i> , to	
Fem.	<i>La Reine</i> ,	<i>Les Reines</i> ,	} the Queens.
	<i>De la Reine</i> , of	<i>Des Reines</i> , of	
	<i>A la Reine</i> , to	<i>Aux Reines</i> , to	

And,

And, with the other Article, thus.

Masc. { *Un Roi,*  
*D'un Roi,* of } a King.  
*A un Roi,* to }

*Des Rois,* { Kings, some Kings.  
 of Kings.

*A des Rois,* to Kings, to some Kings.

Fem. { *Une Reine,*  
*D'une Reine,* of } a Queen.  
*A une Reine,* to }

*Des Reines,* { Queens, some  
 of Queens.

*A des Reines,* to Queens, to some Queens.

Now you must look back, and observe in the first place, why the French say *du Roi* of the King, *au Roi* to the King; and not *de le Roi*, *à le Roi*, as well as they say *de la Reine*, *à la Reine*. It seems to be for Shortness, and Varieties sake. And this is a constant Rule, ever to be observed before Nouns of the Masculine Gender that begin with a Consonant.

Here you must also observe the Elision, or cutting off of the Vowel *a* in *la*, and of the Vowel *e* in *le* and *de*, whenever the next Word begins with a Vowel, or *h* mute. So you have here *d'un Roi*, for *de un Roi*, of a King. And accordingly you must say *l'Empereur* (for *le Empereur*) the Emperour, *l'Imperatrice* (for *la Imperatrice*) the Empress, *de l'Empereur* of the Emperour, *de l'Imperatrice* of the Empress.

The same it is with *l'Homme* (for *le Homme*) the Man, *de l'Homme* of the Man, *à l'Homme* to the Man.

Thus having said what is proper in Relation to Nouns Substantive in general, I should now speak of the Adjective. But first I must say something

## Of Proper Nouns.

Though Proper Nouns in French have a great Affinity with the English, and are generally the same in both Languages; yet there is a good Number of 'em that vary more or less in their Termination. And this is the Difference which is now incumbent upon upon me to demonstrate, by these following Directions.

In order to which I shall observe to ye in the first place, that the English agrees much with the Latine, in these four Terminations,  
 E viz.

viz. *a, es, us*, and *o*; whereas the French do commonly end, the first three in *e*, the last in *on*.

As,

Minerva *Minerve*.  
Diana *Diane*.  
Martha *Marthe*.  
Susanna *Susanne*.

Asia *Asie*.  
Candia *Candie*.  
Modena *Modene*.  
Geneva *Geneve*.

Hercules *Hercule*.  
Socrates *Socrate*.

Euphrates *l'Euphrate*.  
Ganges *le Gange*.

Æolus *Æole*.  
Priapus *Priape*.  
Pindarus *Pindare*.  
Josephus *Josèphe*.

Caucasus *Caucaise*.  
Olympus *Olympe*.  
Indus *l'Inde*.

Pluto *Pluton*.  
Apollo *Apollon*.  
Juno *Junon*.

Nero *Neron*.  
Pharao *Pharaon*.  
Cicero *Ciceron*.

To which add these, ending in *ia* and *iue*, that cast off the *i* in French.

Viz.

Persia *Perse*.  
Prussia *Prusse*.  
Bohemia *Bobeme*.

Suabia *Suabe*.  
Alfacia *Alface*.

Æsculapius *Æsculape*.  
Eusebius *Eusebe*.  
Cornelius *Corneille*.

Claudius *Claude*.  
Vitruvius *Vitruve*.  
Vesuvius *Vesuve*.

As for *Ætna*, *Ida*, *Taurus*, *Hæmus*, and *Japon*, they are the same in French as in English.

But there are other Proper Nouns, fit to be taken notice of, that vary from the English in a different manner from the former. And

I. These Names of eminent Men in ancient History.

Viz.

Isaiah *Esaiè*.  
Jonah *Jonas*.  
Joshua *Josué*.

Noah *Noé*.  
Æneas *Ænée*.  
Elias *Elie*.

Pythagoras



Pythagoras <i>Pythagore.</i>	Tertullian <i>Tertullien.</i>
Ezekiel <i>Ezechiel.</i>	Origen <i>Origene.</i>
Austin <i>Augustin.</i>	Pliny <i>Pline.</i>
Jerom <i>Feroms.</i>	Livy <i>Live.</i>
Chrysoftom <i>Chrysoftome.</i>	Ptolomy <i>Ptolomée.</i>
Aristotle <i>Aristote.</i>	Pompey <i>Pompée.</i>
Plutarch <i>Plutarque.</i>	Hesiod <i>Hesiode.</i>
Lucan <i>Lucaïn.</i>	Herod <i>Herode.</i>
Valerian <i>Valerien.</i>	Homer <i>Homere.</i>
Justinian <i>Justinien.</i>	Ovid <i>Ovide.</i>
Diocletian <i>Diocletien.</i>	Virgil <i>Virgile.</i>
Cyprian <i>Cyprien.</i>	

To which add these more familiar Names;

Andrew <i>André.</i>	Barnaby <i>Barnabé.</i>
Matthew <i>Matthieu.</i>	Christopher <i>Christophe.</i>
Bartholomew <i>Bartholomé.</i>	Ralph <i>Rodolphe.</i>
Anthony <i>Antoine.</i>	Solomon <i>Salomon.</i>
Stephen <i>Etienne.</i>	John <i>Jean.</i>
Francis <i>François.</i>	Peter <i>Pierre.</i>
William <i>Guillaume.</i>	Philip <i>Philippe.</i>
James <i>Jaques.</i>	Lewis <i>Louis.</i>
Gregory <i>Gregoire.</i>	Luke <i>Luc.</i>
Jeremy <i>Jeremie.</i>	Mark <i>Marc.</i>
Timothy <i>Timothee.</i>	Frederick <i>Frederic.</i>

Of Women.

Barbara <i>Barbe.</i>	Frances <i>Françoise.</i>
Clement <i>Clemence.</i>	Jane } <i>Jeanne.</i>
Charlot <i>Charlotte.</i>	& }
Mary <i>Marie.</i>	Joan }
Margaret <i>Marguerite.</i>	Magdalen, <i>Madelaine.</i>

These Names of Countries, which the English ends in *land*.

As,

England <i>Angleterre.</i>	Guelderland <i>Gueldres.</i>
Scotland <i>Ecosse.</i>	Liffland <i>Livonie.</i>
Ireland <i>Irlande.</i>	Lapland <i>Laponie.</i>
Holland <i>Hollande.</i>	Poland <i>Polongne.</i>
Zeland <i>Zelande.</i>	Swethland <i>Suede.</i>
Frizeland <i>Frise.</i>	Switzerland <i>Suisse.</i>

Amongst which Liffland is also called in English Livonia; and Swethland, Sweden.

To which add these following, ending in English in y.

Viz.

Barbary <i>Barbarie.</i>	Tuscany <i>Toscane.</i>
Italy <i>Italie.</i>	Sicily <i>Sicile.</i>
Turky <i>Turquis.</i>	Saxony <i>Saxe.</i>
Tartary <i>Tartarie.</i>	Norway <i>Norvege.</i>
Moscovy <i>Moscovie.</i>	Normandy <i>Normandie.</i>
Germany <i>Allemagne.</i>	Brittany <i>Bretagne.</i>
Hungary <i>Hongrie.</i>	Burgundy <i>Bourgongne.</i>

Besides these, there are others, that vary after this manner.

As,

Africk } <i>Afrique.</i>	Funen <i>Fionie.</i>
or }	Denmark <i>Danémarc.</i>
Africa }	Greece <i>Grece.</i>
America <i>Amerique.</i>	Egypt <i>Egypte.</i>
Mexico <i>Mexique.</i>	The Indies <i>les Indes.</i>
Martinico <i>Martinique.</i>	Brazil <i>le Bresil.</i>
Morocco <i>Maroc.</i>	Genoua <i>Gènes.</i>
Spain <i>Espagne.</i>	Flanders <i>Flandres.</i>
Lorrain <i>Lorraine.</i>	Wales <i>Galles.</i>
Pomeran <i>Pomeranie.</i>	Cornwal <i>Cornouaille.</i>
Schonen <i>Scanie.</i>	

Amongst the Names of Towns and Cities, the French end in *bourg* what the English end in *burg*.

As for Example,

Luneburg <i>Lunebourg.</i>	Hamburg <i>Hambourg.</i>
Luxemburg <i>Luxembourg.</i>	Philipsburg <i>Philipsbourg.</i>
Newburg <i>Nioubourg.</i>	Strasburg <i>Straubourg.</i>
Edenburg <i>Edenbourg.</i>	Friburg <i>Fribourg.</i>

Others end after this manner. As,

Babylon <i>Babylone.</i>	Collen <i>Cologne.</i>
Lisbon <i>Lisbonne.</i>	Bremen <i>Breme.</i>
Leghorn <i>Livourne.</i>	Copenhagen <i>Copenhague.</i>
Ratisbon <i>Ratisbonne.</i>	Groningen <i>Groningue.</i>
London <i>Londres.</i>	Bergen <i>Bergue.</i>
Bullen <i>Boulongne.</i>	Nimwegen <i>Nimegue.</i>

Or thus. As,

Padua *Padouë.*  
 Mantua *Mantouë.*  
 Malaga *Malgue.*  
 Genoua *Gènes.*  
 Venice *Venise.*  
 Cracow *Cracovie.*  
 Warsaw *Varsovie.*  
 Caffaw *Cassovie.*  
 Sodom *Sodome.*  
 Stockholm *Stockholme.*  
 Roan *Rouen.*  
 Rochel *la Rochelle.*  
 Mentz *Mayence.*

Bafil *Basle.*  
 Soloturn *Solourre.*  
 Brussels *Brusselles.*  
 Antwerp *Anvers.*  
 Ostend *Ostende.*  
 Ghent *Gand.*  
 The Hague *la Haie.*  
 The Brill *la Brille.*  
 Flushing *Fleissingue.*  
 Dunkirk *Douquerque.*  
 Canterbury *Canterbery.*  
 Dover *Douvre.*  
 Cambridge *Cambrige.*

Amongst Names of Rivers, the French call

Nilus *le Nil.*  
 Tigris *le Tigre.*  
 Tiber *la Tibre.*  
 The Thames *la Thamise.*

The { Rhine *le Rhin.*  
 Scheld *l'Escaut.*  
 Weiffel *la Viffule.*

Thus you have in a few Words what must stand you instead of a Dictionary, as to Proper Nouns. And so I come now to speak

## Of Nouns Adjective.

These Nouns, in French, afford a great deal of Variety. For, whereas in English they are Invariable, both as to Gender and Number; the French Adjectives do generally vary, in those two Respects.

And first, as to the Gender, take this general Rule.

All Adjectives are made feminine, by adding but an *e* to the masculine Gender.

## The Grounds of

So

Masc.		Fem.
<i>Froid</i>	} makes	<i>Froide.</i>
<i>Civil</i>		<i>Civile.</i>
<i>Fin</i>		<i>Fine.</i>
<i>Premier</i>		<i>Premiere.</i>
<i>Menu</i>		<i>Menue.</i>

Except

1. Adjectives ending in *e*, which are Invariable as to the Gender; such as *facile*, *affable*, *fidelle*, *celebre*, *triste*, *juste*, *illustre*, *superbe*, *solide*, &c. for the most part derived from the Latine.

2. The Numeral Nouns, as *deux*, *trois*, *quatre*, *cinq*, &c. which are all Invariable, but *un* that makes *une*, according to the Rule.

3. Nouns ending in *el*, *et*, *s*, *on*, and *ien*, which double their final Consonant before the *e*. As, *bel belle*, *secrez secrette*, *gros grosse*, *bon bonne*, *ancien ancienne*. To which add *nul nulle*, *gentil gentille*, *vieux vieille*, *mou molle*, *fou folle*, *beau belle*, *nouveau nouvelle*. Amongst which *vieille*, *molle*, and *folle* are properly formed from *vieil*, *mol*, and *fol*; *belle*, and *nouvelle*, from *bel* and *nouvel*. Still in use before Nouns that begin with a Vowel, or with an *h* mute.

4. Those that end in *f*, which turn it into *ve*; as *actif active*, *vif vive*, *neuf neuve*.

5. Adjectives ending in *eux*, that turn *x* into *se*; as *honteux honteuse*, *heureux heureuse*, *malheureux malheureuse*.

And lastly these, the most Irregular of all, viz. *blanc blanche*, *franc franche*, *frais fraiche*, *sec seche*, *Grec Grecque*, *Turc Turque*, *public publique*, *caduc caduque*, *crud crue*, *nud nue*, *verd verte*, *long longue*, *faux fausse*, *tiers tierce*, *exclus exclue*, *absous absoute*.

For the Plural Number, 'tis but adding an *s* to the Singular, whether it be Masculine or feminine.

So

Sing.		Plur.
<i>Froid</i>	} makes	<i>Froids.</i>
<i>Civil</i>		<i>Civils.</i>
<i>Fin</i>		<i>Fins.</i>
<i>Premier</i>		<i>Premiers,</i>
<i>Menu</i>		<i>Menus.</i>

Froide

Froide	} makes	Froides.
Civile		Civiles.
Fine		Fines.
Premiere		Premieres.
Menue		Menues.

Except,

As to the Masculine Termination,

1. Such Adjectives as end in *s*, or *x*, whose masculine Termination in the Plural Number differs not from that in the Singular; as *courtois*, *niais*, *honteux*, *bestiaux*, which are said in both Numbers.

2. Those that end in *al*, which turn it into *aux*; as *general* *generaux*, *special* *speciaux*. Only *fatal* makes *fatals*, according to the Rule.

3. Adjectives ending in *ant*, or *ent*, which turn *t* into *s*; as *savant* *savans*, *prudent* *prudents*.

4. Numeral Nouns, such as *quatre*, *cinq*, *six*, *sept*, *huit*, *neuf*, &c. which are Invariable upon all accounts.

ONE Thing the French Tongue is deficient in, relating to Adjectives; and that's the Want of Comparing of them, according to the Genius both of the Latine and English, by these three different Degrees, Positive, Comparative, and Superlative. Which Way of Comparing is doubtless a Set-off to a Language, if the Rule be right, *Ne fiat per plura quod fieri potest per pauciora*.

In short, the French Tongue has no better Way of Comparing Adjectives, than thus.

As for Example,

Pos.	Comp.	Superl.
<i>Riche.</i> Rich.	<i>Plus riche.</i> Richer.	<i>Le plus riche.</i> The richest.
<i>Pauvre.</i> Poor.	<i>Plus pauvre.</i> Poorer.	<i>Le plus pauvre.</i> The poorest.

The French whereof signifies, Word for Word, Rich, more rich, the most rich; Poor, more poor, the most poor.

'Tis true there are three French Adjectives Irregularly compared, after the manner of the Latine Words, from whence they are derived.

Viz.

Pos.	Comp.	Superl.
<i>Bon.</i> Good.	<i>Meilleur.</i> Better.	<i>Le meilleur.</i> The best.
<i>Mauvais.</i> Bad.	<i>Pire.</i> Worse.	<i>Le pire.</i> The worst.
<i>Petit.</i> Little.	<i>Moindre.</i> Lesser.	<i>Le moindre.</i> The least.

In fine, there are four noble Superlatives, sometimes used in French, and wanting in the English Tongue.

To wit,

*Serenissime,*  
*Illustrissime,*  
*Eminentissime,*  
*Reverendissime,*

Most { *Serepe.*  
*Illustrious.*  
*Eminent.*  
*Reverend.*

I conclude with this Observation, that, as in English, so in French, many Adjectives are used Substantively; as *fidelle* faithfull, *damné* damned, *ingrat* and *ingrate* ungratefull. Which, in a Substantive Sense, are used thus; as *les Fidelles* the Faithfull, *les Damnez* the Damned, *un Ingrat* an ungratefull Man, *une Ingrate* an ungratefull Woman.

*Of the Use and Construction of Nouns; as also  
of their Articles.*

Hitherto we have laid a sure Foundation for the French, chiefly in respect to Nouns, which is a great Part of Speech. What remains is to build upon it, and to make the Superstructure answerable thereto.

In order to which, the first Thing that offers it self to our Consideration is, how to place Substantives and Adjectives together. For, whereas in English, the Adjective does commonly precede the

the Substantive ; in French some Adjectives go always before, some after, and others sometimes before, sometimes after.

Those that go before are the Numeral, and Ordinal Nouns. As *un, deux, trois, quatre ; premier, second, troisième, quatrième, &c.*

Accordingly we say

*Un Homme*, a Man.

*Deux Femmes*, two Women.

Le { *premier*  
*second*  
*troisième*  
*quatrième* } *jour*.

*Trois Garçons*, three Boys.

*Quatre Filles*, four Girls.

The { *first*  
*second*  
*third*  
*fourth* } *Day*.

Except

1. When we speak of Princes. As for Example,

*Charles Premier;*  
*Faques Second,*  
*Henry Huitième,*  
*Louis Quatorzième,*

Charles }  
James } the { *First.*  
Henry } *Second.*  
Lewis } *Eighth.*  
          } *Fourteenth.*

2. When we speak Indefinitely of some Part or other of a Book.

As,

*Tome premier,*  
*Livre second,*  
*Chapitre troisième,*  
*Verſet quatrième.*

Book }  
Volume } the { *first.*  
Chapter } *second.*  
Verſe } *third.*  
          } *fourth.*

*Simple, double, and triple*, do also commonly precede the Substantive.

As,

*Simple Semelle,*  
*Double Profit,*  
*Triple Couronne,*

A single Sole.  
Double Profit.  
A Triple Crown.

Those Adjectives which follow the Substantive are National Nouns; and such as expreſs ſome Colour, or Figure.

For example,

*Un Gentilhomme Anglois,*  
*Du Pain blanc,*  
*Une Table ronde,*

An English Gentleman.  
White Bread.  
A round Table.

Laſtly,

Lastly, you may observe, in these following Phrases, those Adjectives that sometimes go before, and sometimes after.

<i>Un charmant Visage,</i>	A charming Face.
<i>Une Voix charmante,</i>	A charming Voice.
<i>La Main droite,</i>	The right Hand.
<i>En droite Ligne,</i>	In a strait Line.
<i>Un étrange Homme,</i>	A strange Man.
<i>Une Chose étrange,</i>	A strange Thing.
<i>Un parfait Amant,</i>	A complete Lover.
<i>Un Nombre parfait,</i>	A complete Number.
<i>Une sage Femme,</i>	A Midwife.
<i>Une Femme sage,</i>	A wise Woman.
<i>Une grosse Femme,</i>	A big-bodied Woman.
<i>Une Femme grosse,</i>	A Woman big with Child.
<i>Un vieux Homme,</i>	An old Man.
<i>Du Vin vieux,</i>	Old Wine.

To which add some Adjectives, which in their proper Sense come after, and in a figurative Sense go before the Substantive

<i>Un Homme aveugle,</i>	A blind Man.
<i>Une aveugle Passion,</i>	A blind Passion.
<i>Terre ferme,</i>	Firm Land.
<i>Une ferme Résolution,</i>	A firm Resolution.
<i>Du Fruit mûr,</i>	Ripe Fruit.
<i>Une mûre Délibération,</i>	A mature Deliberation.
<i>Viande froide,</i>	Cold Meat.
<i>Froide mine,</i>	A cold Reception.
<i>Un Homme maigre,</i>	A lean Man.
<i>Maigre Chère,</i>	A lean Entertainment.
<i>Du Drap fin,</i>	Fine Cloth.
<i>Un fin Homme,</i>	A cunning Man.
<i>Une Chose rare,</i>	A rare Thing.
<i>Un rare Esprit,</i>	A rare Wit.
<i>Une Feuille verte,</i>	A green Leaf.
<i>Une verte Reprimende,</i>	A sharp Rebuke.

THE next Thing you must mind in the Construction of Nouns is, to make the Adjective agree with the Substantive it has reference to, both in Gender and Number. So that, when the Substantive is of the masculine, or feminine Gender, in the Singular, or in the Plural Number, the Adjective must be so likewise.



As for Exemple,

Sing. Masc.

Plur. Masc.

Un { *grand Lit*, a great Bed.  
      *petit Livre*, a little Book.

De { *grands Lits*, great Beds,  
      *petits Livres*, little Books.

Sing. Fem.

Plur. Fem.

Une { *belle Table*, a fine Table.  
      *bonne Plume*, a good Pen.

De { *belles Tables*, fine Tables.  
      *bonnes Plumes*, good Pens.

And here 'tis to be observed, that the French say *de*, and not *des*, when the Adjective comes before the Substantive.

Two Singulars are equivalent to a Plural Number. Therefore after two Substantives in the Singular Number, the Adjective must be put in the Plural.

As,

*Mon Pere & ma Mere sont  
morts,*

My Father and Mother are  
dead.

And, if the Substantives be, one of the Masculine, and the other of the feminine Gender, the Adjective must be put in the Masculine, as the nobler Gender of the two.

For Example,

*Les Hommes & les Femmes sont  
mortels (not mortelles.)*

Both Men and Women are  
mortal.

Except, when there is no Verb after the two Substantives; for then the Adjective agrees with the last Substantive.

As,

*J'ai le Cœur & la Bouche ou-  
verte à vos Louanges,*

My Heart and Mouth are open  
for your Praise.

THOUGH the Word *Chose* be of the feminine Gender; yet, after these two Words *quelque Chose*, the Adjective or Participle which comes after is put in the masculine Gender.

As,

As,

*Quêque Chose de beau, de bon,  
de riche, de somptueux,  
Il y a en sa Conversation quê-  
que Chose d'ennuyeux,*

*Ai je fait quêque Chose que  
vous n'avez pas fait (not faite)  
devans moi ?*

*Il y a quêque Chose qui n'est  
pas approuvê (not approuvée,)*

Something that's fine, good,  
rich, or costly.

Something there is in his Con-  
versation, which is a little un-  
pleasant.

Have I done any Thing (that  
you have not done before me ?

There is Something in it  
which is not approved of.

The Reason of this Discordance, as far as I conceive, is, because  
*quêque Chose* goes here for *je ne sais quoi*, which can't be said to  
be feminine. And accordingly we say *de la façon que j'ai dit* (and  
not *dite*) because *de la façon que* stands here for an Adverb, and  
signifies the same as *Comme*.

WHEN these Words, *une partie de*, are followed by a Substan-  
tive of the masculine Gender, the Adjective or Participle that comes  
after doth not agree with the Word *partie*, but with the masculine  
Substantive that follows it.

As,

*J'ai trouvé une partie de mon  
Argent derobé (not derobée,)*

*Il eut une partie du Bras em-  
porté (not emportée,)*

*Après six Mois de tems écoulé  
(rather than écoulez,)*

I found part of my Money stoln  
away.

He had a great part of his  
Arm shot off.

At six Months end, when six  
Months were elapsed.

For which I know no Reason, but Use, the Tyrant of Lan-  
guages.

But it is not the same after *plus*, or *le peu de*. For we say,

For Example,

*J'ai perdu plus de Pistoles, que  
vous n'en avez jamais gagné (not  
gagnées,)*

*Le peu d'Affection qu'il m'a  
témoigné (not témoignée,)*

I lost more Pistols than ever  
you got.

The little Love he shewed  
me.

THE English, like the Latine Tongue, to make the Expression  
the

the shorter and more fluent, hath a Way of Transposing Substantives out of their proper places. A Thing which the French is altogether unacquainted with, unless it be in the Use of its Pronouns.

So, if you will render into French,

My Father's Estate, } you must { *Le Bien* } de { *mon Pere.*  
The London Gazette, } say, { *La Gazette* } *Londres.*

Which is, Word for Word, the Estate of my Father, the Gazette of London.

The same has also a peculiar Aptness to put two Substantives transposed into one. As, a Head-ake, for an ake of the head, *un Mal de Tête*; a Windmill, for a Mill that turns with the Wind, *un Moulin à vent*. But the French Tongue (as I hinted already before) deals but little in this Sort of Composition.

Another Advantage which the English has over the French Tongue, is in the Use of its Verbals in ing; to which answer the French Verbals ending in *ment*, and *tion*. But, these falling much short of the former, it frequently happens, that, to render the English into French, one must tack about.

As for Exemple,

The drawing of Wine,	<i>L'action de tirer le Vin.</i>
He paid dear for his going thither,	<i>Il lui a coûté bon d'être allé là.</i>
For contemning divine and humane Laws,	<i>Pour avoir méprisé les Loix divines &amp; humaines.</i>

WHAT remains is to give a proper Account of the Use of the Articles; especially where the French differs, in the Use of them, from the English. For you must know, that in several Cases, the French use the Definite Article, where the English leaves it out.

As first, when we speak of Princes, without the Ordinal Numbers.

For Exemple,

*Le Roi Jacques*, King James. *La Reine Marie*, Queen Mary.

Of these two Goddeses,

*La Fortune*, Fortune. *La Renommée*, Fame.

Also, when we speak of a Thing, in an Indefinite Sense.

As,

*L'Homme*, Man.  
*La Nature*, Nature.  
*Le Pain*, Bread.  
*L'Argent*, Money.  
*Le Manger*, Eating.

*Le Boire*, Drinking.  
*Le Dormir*, Sleeping.  
*La Vie*, Life.  
*Le Repos*, Quiet.  
*L'Aise*, Ease.

Of Virtues, and Vices. As,

*La* { *Justice*, Justice.      *L'Injustice*, Injustice.  
       *Temperance*, Temperance.      *L'Intemperance*, Intemperance.

Of Arts, and Sciences. As,

*La* { *Grammaire*, Grammar.      *La Philosophie*, Philosophy.  
       *Rhetorique*, Rhetorick.      *Les Mathematiques*, Mathema-  
       *Logique*, Logick.      *La Theologie*, Divinity. (ticks.

Of Countries. For example,

*La France*, France.  
*L'Espagne*, Spain.  
*L'Italie*, Italy.

*L'Allemagne*, Germany.  
*La Pologne*, Poland.  
*La Moscovie*, Moscow, &c.

To which add

*Le Ciel*, Heaven.*L'Enfer*, Hell.

Of Games. As,

*Jouer* { *à la Boule*,  
           *à la Paume*,  
           *au Billard*,  
           *aux Cartes*,  
           *aux Quilles*,

To play at { Bowls.  
                   Tennis.  
                   Billiards.  
                   Cards.  
                   Nine Pins.

As,

On the contrary, sometimes the Article is left out by the French, where it is proper in English. But this happens but seldom; and that chiefly, when we speak of Princes with the Ordinal Numbers.

As,

As,

Charles Quint, Charles the  
Fifth.

François Premier, Francis the  
First.

I conclude with a Nicety in the Use of the French Articles,  
which consists in the Repeating, or not Repeating of them.

As in these following Examples,

*Il jeune au Pain & à l'Eau,*

He lives upon nothing but  
Bread and Water.

*J'ai une grande Opinion de la  
Vertu & de la Generosité de ce  
Prince,*

I have a great Opinion of the  
Virtue and Generosity of that  
Prince.

*La Theologie, ou la Philoso-  
phie,*

Divinity, or Philosophy.

*La Theologie, ou Science des  
Choses divines,*

Divinity, or the Knowledge  
of divine Things.

In the three first Examples, you see the Articles repeated in  
French, not in English; and in the last, it is left unrepeatd. The  
Reason is, because here the Conjunction *ou* signifies the same Thing  
as *c'est à dire*. For, if one should repeat here the Article, he might  
be thought to speak of two different Things; as, when we say,  
*la Theologie ou la Philosophie*.

### Of Pronouns.

**S**UCH is the Nature of Pronouns, both in French and En-  
glish, that some of 'em are Substantive like, and others like  
Adjective. Some have two Numbers, others have but one.  
Some are of the Masculine Gender, others of the Feminine, and  
there are those who include both the Genders.

This, I confess, is an intricate and perplexing Part of Speech,  
the small Extent of it considered. Therefore I shall take the more  
Care to unravel it, as well as the Nature of the Thing will give me  
leave. And first I begin with

### Pronouns

## Pronouns Personal.

Some of these Pronouns are only proper to Verbs.

As,

Sing.	Plur.
<i>Je</i> I.	<i>Nous</i> We.
<i>Tu</i> Thou.	<i>Vous</i> You.
<i>Il</i> He, or It.	<i>Ils</i> They.

These are the Pronouns wherewith Verbs are Conjugated. Therefore I need not trouble you here with the Use of them ; but I shall refer you, for that purpose, to the Use of Verbs.

The other Sort of Pronouns Personal are

Sing.	Plur.
<i>Moi.</i>	<i>Nous.</i>
<i>Toi.</i>	<i>Vous.</i>
<i>Lui.</i>	<i>Eux.</i>

Englished as the former. As,

<i>Moi</i> } <i>qui</i> { <i>vous aime,</i>	<i>I</i> } that { <i>love you.</i>
<i>Toi</i> } <i>es riche,</i>	<i>Thou</i> } <i>art rich.</i>
<i>Lui</i> } <i>est jeune,</i>	<i>He</i> } <i>is young.</i>
<i>Nous</i> } <i>sommes vieux,</i>	<i>We</i> } that { <i>are old.</i>
<i>Vous</i> } <i>vous portez bien,</i>	<i>You</i> } <i>are well.</i>
<i>Eux</i> } <i>se portent mal,</i>	<i>They</i> } <i>are ill.</i>
<i>C'est</i> { <i>Moi,</i>	<i>'Tis</i> I.
<i>Toi,</i>	<i>Thou art</i> he.
<i>Lui,</i>	<i>'Tis</i> he.
<i>C'est</i> { <i>Nous,</i>	<i>We are the</i> Men.
<i>Vous,</i>	<i>'Tis</i> you.
<i>Ce sont</i> <i>Eux,</i>	<i>They are the</i> Men.

Now you must know, that, as *He* makes *She* in English, for the feminine Gender ; so *lui* makes *elle*, and *eux* in the Plural *elles*. As, *c'est elle*, 'tis she ; *ce sont elles*, they are the Women.

But

But these Personal Pronouns are are also thus Englished.

As,

Sing.	Plur.
<i>Moi</i> me.	<i>Nous</i> us.
<i>Toi</i> thee.	<i>Vous</i> you.
<i>Lui</i> him.	<i>Eux</i> } them.
<i>Elle</i> her.	<i>Elles</i> }

Which happens 1. after Prepositions. As for Exemple,

<i>Pour</i> { <i>Moi,</i> <i>Toi,</i> <i>Lui,</i> <i>Elle,</i> }	for { me. thee. him. her. }	<i>Pour</i> { <i>Nous,</i> <i>Vous,</i> <i>Eux,</i> <i>Elles,</i> }	for { us. you. them. }
---	--------------------------------------	--	------------------------------

In which Case the French use another Pronoun called Reciprocal. And that is *Soi*, which includes both Genders, and signifies Himself and Herself. As, *parler contre soi*, to speak against himself, or herself.

2. After a Verb, in the Imperative Mood. As,

<i>Aimez</i> { <i>moi,</i> <i>nous,</i> }	Love { me. us. }
--	---------------------

And in this Case, as we use in English the Personal Pronouns in a Dative Sense, without a Preposition ; (as me for to me, thee for to thee, and so of the rest) the same it is with the French. But then *lui* serves for both Genders, and makes *leur* in the Plural Number.

As,

<i>Donne moi cela,</i>	Give {	me that.
<i>Donnez lui ceci,</i>		him this.
<i>Faites nous place,</i>		her this.
<i>Faites leur ce Plaisir,</i>		Make us room.
		Do them that kindness.

There are other Ways of rendring these Pronouns into English ; and particularly, by the Pronouns Possessive.

F

As,

As,

Sing.

Plur.

*Moi même*, my self.  
*Toi même*, thy self.  
*Soi même*, himself, or her self.  
*Lui même*, himself.  
*Elle même*, her self.

*Nous mêmes*, our selves.  
*Vous mêmes*, your selves.

*Eux mêmes*, } themselves.  
*Elles mêmes*, }

*Cela est à moi*,  
*Ceci est à vous*,  
*Lave toi les mains*,  
*Lavons nous les pieds*,  
*C'est à moi à jouer*,  
*C'est à vous à faire cela*,

That's mine.  
 This is yours.  
 Wash thy hands.  
 Let us wash our feet.  
 'Tis my turn to play.  
 'Tis your turn to do that.

The other Uses you may learn out of my Dictionary.

What remains is to Shew you the Use of these French Pronouns, with a new face. For there's nothing more common than to see

<i>Moi</i>	} changed into	<i>me.</i>
<i>Toi</i>		<i>te.</i>
<i>Soi</i>		<i>se.</i>
<i>Lui</i>		<i>le.</i>
<i>Elle</i>		<i>la.</i>
<i>Eux</i>		<i>les.</i>
<i>Elles</i>		

Only *Nous* the Plural of *Moi*, and *Vous* the Plural of *Toi*, remain Invariable.

Now, whereas *Soi* is never used but in the Singular Number, *se* is used in both Numbers, and that mostly with Verbs Reciprocal.

Observe moreover, that these Pronouns ever go before Verbs. And that's the main Transposition this Language is guilty of, contrary to the proper and natural Method of placing Words.

For Example,

*Il me caresse*,  
*Elle te flatte*,  
*Il se chagrine*,  
*Elle se chagrine*,  
*Ils* } *se chagrinent*,  
*Elles* }

He caresses me.  
 She flatters thee.  
 He vexes himself.  
 She vexes herself.  
 They vex themselves.



Elle le flatte,  
Il la caresse,  
Je les aime,

She flatters him.  
He caresses her.  
I love them.

And thus, in a Dative Sense. As,

Il me fait  
Il te fait  
Il se fait  
Elle se fait  
Ils se font  
Elles se font

tort,

He does me  
He does thee  
He does himself  
She does her self  
They do themselves

wrong.

In which last Examples, *me* is said for *à moi*, *te* for *à toi*, &c.  
And so is *me*, in English, said for to me, thee for to thee, &c.

But, in this Sense, you must not say *le* nor *les*, but *lui* and *leur*.

As,

Il lui } fait tort.  
Il leur }

He does him } wrong.  
He does them }

Though *moi* is commonly used in the Imperative Mood so a Verb, yet sometimes *me* is used.

And 1. when two Imperatives come together, with the Conjunction & between them, then *me* is used in the last Imperative.

As,

Aimez moi, & me traitez bien, Love me, and use me well.

2. When the Negative *Ne* goes with the Imperative. As,

Ne { me fâchez  
m'incommodez } pas.

Don't { anger  
trouble } me.

And in this Case we use likewise *te*, *le* and *la*, and their Plural *les*.

But, without a Negative, the French use also *le*, *la*, and their Plural *les*, in this very Mood, where the Sense is not Dative.

As,

Aimez { le,  
la,  
les,

Love { him.  
her.  
them.

F 2

Moreover,

Moreover, these Pronouns, like the former, are also Englished by Pronouns Possessive.

As,

<i>Je me lave les Mains,</i>	I wash my Hands.
<i>La Tête me fait mal,</i>	My Head akes.
<i>Il s'essuie le Visage,</i>	He wipes his Face.

Lastly, *me, te, le, la*, and their Plurals *nous, vous, les*, are used before these two Adverbs, *Voici, Voilà*; and are thus rendred.

As,

<i>Me voici,</i>	Here I am.
<i>Le voilà,</i>	There he is.
<i>Nous voici,</i>	Here we are.
<i>Les voilà,</i>	There they are, &c.

As for *le, la*, and their Plural *les*, as they are used for Things, and not for Persons, I shall speak of 'em, amongst the Pronoun Relative. The next I am now to treat of are the

### Demonstrative.

There are but four Pronouns Demonstrative, two Variable, and two Invariable.

Those are

Sing.		Plur.	
Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
<i>Ce</i> or <i>Cet</i> ,	<i>Cette</i> ,	<i>Ces</i> ,	<i>Ces</i> ,
this,	that.	these,	those.
<i>Celui</i> ,	<i>Celle</i> ,	<i>Ceux</i> ,	<i>Celles</i> ,
he.	she.	they,	those.

As,

<i>Ce Garçon,</i>	This Boy, that Boy.
<i>Cette Filles,</i>	This Girl, that Girl.
<i>Ces Garçons,</i>	These Boys, those Boys.
<i>Ces Filles,</i>	These Girls, those Girls.

<i>Celui</i> }	<i>qui vient,</i>	<i>He</i> }	that comes.
<i>Celle</i> }		<i>She</i> }	
<i>Ceux</i> }	<i>qui viennent,</i>	<i>They</i> ( those )	that come.
<i>Celles</i> }			

As to the first of these Pronouns, you must observe, 1. that *Ce* is used before Words that begin with a Consonant, as *ce Garçon*, *ce Heros*; and *Cet*, before those that begin with a Vowel, or *b* mute, as *cet Enfant*, *cet Homme*.

2. That the French do use sometimes this Pronoun with these additional Particles, *ci* or *ici*, and *là*; especially in familiar Discourse, and that when they mean to point particularly at a Person or Thing. As, *cet Homme ci*, or *cet Homme ici*, this Man; *cet Homme là*, that Man.

3. This Pronoun is sometimes used Substantively, and then it is followed by the Relative *que*, or *qui*.

As,

<i>Ce que vous dites,</i>	What you say.
<i>Ce qui m'afflige,</i>	That which troubles me.

*Celui* is said both of Persons and Things, and is commonly followed by *qui*, or *que*.

As,

<i>Celui</i> }	<i>qui m'aime,</i>	<i>He</i> }	that loves me.
<i>Celle</i> }		<i>She</i> }	
<i>Ceux</i> }	<i>qui m'aiment,</i>	<i>They</i> ( or those )	that love me.
<i>Celles</i> }			
<i>Celui</i> }	<i>que j'honore,</i>	<i>He</i> }	whom I honour.
<i>Celle</i> }		<i>She</i> }	
<i>Ceux</i> }	<i>que j'honore,</i>	<i>Those</i>	whom I honour.
<i>Celles</i> }			

But, after a Verb, or a Preposition, this Pronoun must be thus Englished, viz. by him, her, those, or them.

After a Verb. As,

<i>J'aime</i> {	<i>celui qui,</i>	<i>I love</i> {	him that.
	<i>celle qui,</i>		her that.
	<i>ceux (or celles) qui,</i>		those ( or them ) that.

After a Preposition. As,

Pour { celui qui,  
celle qui,  
ceux (or celles) qui,

For { him that.  
her that.  
those (or them) that.

The same, being applied to Things, is always made English by That in the Singular Number; by Those, or Them, in the Plural.

As,

*Voici celui qui me plaît le mieux,*

*Prenez celle que vous voudrez,*

*Il choisit ceux (or celles) qui ne valent rien,*

Here's that which pleases me best.

Take that which you have a mind to.

He picks those (or them) that are good for nothing.

After a Comparative, this Pronoun being used to avoid the Repetition of a foregoing Substantive, is Englished in the same manner.

As,

*L'Air de France est meilleur que celui d'Angleterre,*

*Ma Maison est plus belle que celle de mon Voisin,*

*Mes Chevaux sont meilleurs que ceux d'un tel,*

*Elles sont plus belles que celles de France,*

The Air of France is better than that of England.

My House is finer than that of my Neighbour.

My Horses are better than those of such a one.

They are finer than those of France.

To which add this Observation, about *Ceux*, that it is used for *les Habitans*. As, *Ceux de Londres*, the People of London.

Lastly, this Pronoun does frequently admit of these two additional Participles, *ci* and *là*, especially at the end of a Sentence; and then it is thus Englished.

Sing,

*Celui ci, celle ci, this.*  
*Celui là, celle là, that.*

Plur.

*Ceux ci, celles ci, these.*  
*Ceux là, celles là, those.*

As,

As,

*Prenez celui ci, & je prendrai  
celui là,  
Ceux ci sont meilleurs que  
ceux là,*

Take this, and I shall take  
that.

These are better than those.

I come now to the two Pronouns Demonstrative, which are Invariable, and used in both Numbers instead of a Substantive.

Viz.

*Ceci*, this, these.

*Cela*, that, those.

As,

*Ceci* } *me fâche,*  
*Cela* }

This } troubles me.  
That }

*Quels Livres sont* { *ceci ?*  
                                  *cela ?*

What Books are { these ?  
                                  those ?

This being all that can be said to these Pronouns, I proceed now to the

## Relative.

The Pronouns Relative are so called, because they commonly relate to Something mentioned before. And they are fix in Number, three Variable, and three Invariable.

The Variable Relatives are *Le*, *Quel*, and *Lequel*, which vary after this manner.

Sing.

Sing.

Masc. Fem.

Masc. Fem.

*Le*, *la*.  
it.

*Les*, *les*,  
them.

*Quel*, *quelle*,  
what.

*Quels*, *quelles*,  
what.

*Lequel*, *laquelle*,  
that, which, who.

*Lefquels*, *lesquelles*,  
that, which, who.

The first you have had already amongst the Pronouns Personal. But now, as it falls in our Way under the Notion of a Re-

lative, and applicable to Things as it is there to Persons, I must enlarge upon it, and shew the Use of it by these following Examples.

As,

*Il le fera,*

or

*Il la fera,*

*Il les fera,*

}

He will do it.

He will do them.

But sometimes *le* is used in a peculiar Sense, answerable to So in English; and then it agrees with all Genders and Numbers. Thus to these two Questions, *Etes vous malade?* are you sick? *Etes vous fâchée?* are you angry? this Return may be made, *Je le suis*, I am so.

And here we may say, *Je le suis*, not *Je la suis*, though a Woman says it of her self; because the Sense of *Je le suis*, in this Case, is the same as if one should say, *Je suis ce que vous dites*, I am what you say. So in the Plural Number we say for exemple, *Il fait les Choses comme nous le souhaitons*, (and not *les souhaitons*) he does Things as we would have him.

But yet, if the Question be asked a Woman by a Noun Substantive, *la* must be used.

As,

*Etes vous Marie? Oui, je la suis,*

Are you Mary? Yes, I am so.

*Etes vous pas la Servante d'un tel? Oui, je la suis,*

Are you not such a ones Maid? Yes, I am so.

And indeed *Je la suis* is here the same Thing as if she should say, *Je suis celle là même que vous dites*, I am the very same Woman you speak of.

Lastly, *le* is sometimes left out unexpressed in English. As, *je le veux*, or *je le veux bien*, I will.

*Quel* is a Pronoun that admits of little or no Difficulty. The Use of it you may learn by these Examples.

As,

*Savez vous quel Homme c'est?*

Do you know what Man he is?

*Je ne sais quelle Femme il a,*

I don't know what Wife he has.

*Dites moi quels Livres sont ceci,*

Tell me what Books these are.

*Tu ne fais pas quelles gens sont  
cela,*

Thou dost not know what  
people they are.

Only 'tis Observable, that it may be thus used. As,

*Quel qu'il soit,  
Quelle que puisse être son Elo-  
quence,*

Whatever (whoever) he be.  
Whatever his Eloquence may  
be.

*Lequel* is a Compound of the Article *le*, and the Pronoun *Quel* aforesaid. Whose proper Use is, instead of *Qui*, *Quoi*, and *Que*, in some particular Cases.

And *r.* at the beginning of any considerable Relation.

As,

*Il y avoit un grand Philosophe,  
lequel enseignoit les Vertus Mo-  
rales à la Jeunesse,*

There was a great Philoso-  
pher, who used to teach young  
People Moral Virtues.

*On a envoyé au Roi les Arti-  
cles de La Paix, lesquels étant  
lus, &c.*

The Articles of Peace were  
sent to the King, which being  
read, &c.

*Le Sujet pour lequel nous som-  
mes assembles,*

The Thing for which we are  
met here.

2. When the Expression doth mention or intimate several Things,  
or Persons, in question.

For Exemple,

*Je ne sais lequel c'est,  
Je veux savoir laquelle des deux  
Sœurs a commencé,*

I can't tell which is which.  
I will know which of the two  
Sisters hath begun.

3. To avoid an Ambiguity, after two Substantives of a different  
Gender.

As,

*Vous m'avez envoyé un Livre  
par votre Servante, lequel j'ai  
reçu en main propre,*

You sent me a Book, by your  
Maid, which I received by my  
own hand.

*C'est la Fille de mon Frere, la-  
quelle demeure avec moi,*

She is my Brother's Daugh-  
ter, that lives with me.

In

In which Case, if *que* were used, as it is Invariable, and consequently applicable to both Genders, it might be thought in the first Phrase to relate to *Servante*, and in the last to *Frere*, contrary to the Sense and Meaning of those Expressions.

Another Thing Observable in this Pronoun, as you have it set down in the beginning, is the Use of its Article. For, though it be here Incorporated, making but one Word with *quel*; yet, with the Prepositions *de* and *à*, the same Rule is to be observed, as if they were distinct from one another. And accordingly we say *duquel*, *de laquelle*, *desquels*, *desquelles*; *auquel*, *à laquelle*, *auxquels*, *auxquelles*.

Now let us examine the three Pronouns Relative, which are Invariable.

Viz.

*Qui,*  
*Que,*  
*Quoi,* }

That, Which, Who.

That, Which, What.

*Qui* is applied both to Persons and Things, but chiefly to the first.

As,

*Un Homme, ou une Femme qui vit bien,*

A Man, or a Woman that lives well, or who lives well.

*Des Hommes, ou des Femmes qui vivent bien,*  
*Je sai qui c'est,*

Men, or Women that live well, who live well.

I know who it is.

*La Victoire qui va vous couronner de Gloire,*

Victory which is going to crown you with Glory.

*La Renommée qui porte par tout vos Louanges,*

Fame which carries your Praise every where.

To Things. As,

*Le Soleil } qui } luit,*  
*La Lune } qui } luit,*  
*Les Etoiles } qui } brillent,*

The Sun } that } shines.  
The Moon } that } shines.  
The Stars } that } sparkle.

But, after a Preposition, *Qui* is made by Whom.

As,

*Je sai de qui vous parlez,*  
*A qui vous êtes redevable,*

I know whom you speak of.  
Whom you are indebted to.

*Ceux*



# The French Tongue.

75

Ceux pour qui vous avez tant  
d'estime,

Those whom you have so  
great an esteem for.

Sometimes à qui is made English by Whose. As,

Je ne sais à qui est cette Mai-  
son,

I know not whose House  
this is.

After Voici, or Voila, Qui is thus rendred. As,

Le voici qui vient,  
Le voila qui vient,  
La voici qui vient,  
La voila qui vient,  
Les voici qui viennent,  
Les voila qui viennent,

Here he comes.  
There he comes.  
Here she comes.  
There she comes.  
Here they come.  
There they come.

Or thus. As,

Qui que ce soit,  
Je vous aime autant que qui  
que ce soit.  
Comme qui diroit,

Whoever he be.  
I love you as much as any  
body.  
As if one should say.

Que is also applied to Persons, and Things.

To Persons. As,

Le Mari que j'ai,  
La Femme qu'il a,  
Les Enfants qu'ils ont,

The Husband that I have, or  
which I have.  
The Wife that he has.  
The Children which they have.

To Things. As,

Le Livre, ou les Livres, que  
je lis,  
La Vertu, ou les Vertus, que  
j'aime,

The Book, or the Books, that  
I read, or which I read.  
The Virtue, or Virtues, that  
I love.

But sometimes the Pronoun is elegantly left out in English,  
not in French.

As,

Le Mari que vous m'avez pro-  
curé,

The Husband you got me.

Les

*Les Enfans que Dieu m'a don-  
nez,*

The Children God has given  
me.

Or else it is thus expressed. As,

*Des le moment qu'il fut arri-  
vé, cd. auquel il fut arrivé,*

Assoon as ever he was come

*Que, What. As,*

*Il ne sait que faire,*

He knows not what to do.

Or thus. As,

*Vous n'avez que faire ici,*

You have nothing to do here.

*Quoi* is only used when we don't speak of Persons.

As,

*La Chose à quoi j'ai le plus  
d'Inclination,*

The Thing which I have the  
greatest Inclination to.

*Le Cheval sur quoi j'étois monté,*

The Horse that I rid upon.

*Les Désastres à quoi ce País est  
sujet,*

The Disasters this Country is  
subject to.

*Ce sont des Affaires à quoi nous  
devens penser,*

These are Things we ought  
to think upon.

*Quoi, What. As,*

*Je ne sai quoi,*

I know not what.

*Il ne sait pas dequoi il s'a-  
git,*

He do's not know what's the  
matter in hand.

*Dequoi, wherewith, wherewithall. As,*

*Il a dequoi,*

He has wherewithall.

*En quoi, wherein, in which. As,*

*Savez vous en quoi consiste  
l'Amitié?*

Do you know wherein Friend-  
ship does consist?

Or thus.

*C'est en quoi il se trompe lour-  
dement,*

Therein he is grossly mis-  
taken.

This

This Pronoun is also used with *que*, or *qui*, after it. As, *quoi que*, for *quelque chose que*; *quoi qui*, for *quelque chose qui*. To which purpose mind these following Phrases.

*Quoi qu'il arrive,*  
*Quoi qu'il coure,*  
*Quoi qu'il en soit,*

Whatever happens.  
Whatever it costs.  
However.

*Quoi qui vous afflige,*  
*Quoi qui marche sur la Terre,*  
*quoi qui nage dans les Eaux,*

Whatever troubles you.  
Whatever goes upon the  
Ground, whatever swimmeth in  
the Waters.

Lastly, 'tis Observable, that all the Pronouns Relative, but *Le*, are used Interrogatively; and therefore are, in that respect, called Interrogative.

As,

*Quel Homme est ce là ?*  
*Lequel des deux ?*  
*Qui est ce ?*  
*Que dites vous ?*  
*Quoi donc ?*

What man is that ?  
Which of the two ?  
Who is it ?  
What d'ye say ?  
What then ?

### Possessive.

Next to Pronouns Relative, we are to speak of those called Possessive, which express a Thing possessed. There are Twelve of 'em, six Conjunctive, and six Absolute.

Those we call Conjunctive, which ever go with Nouns Substantive; Invariable as to the Gender, but Variable in the Plural Number, thus.

Sing.

Plur.

<i>Mon</i>	}	my	}	<i>Mes.</i>
<i>Ton</i>		thy		<i>Tes.</i>
<i>Son</i>		his, her		<i>Ses.</i>
<i>Nôtre</i>		our		<i>Nos.</i>
<i>Vôtre</i>		your		<i>Vos.</i>
<i>Leur</i>		their		<i>Leurs.</i>

As

As,

<i>Mon Enfant</i> , my Child.	<i>Mes Enfants</i> , my Children.
<i>Ton Esperance</i> , thy Hope.	<i>Tes Esperances</i> , thy Hopes.
<i>Son Fils</i> , his Son.	<i>Ses Fils</i> , his Sons.
<i>Nôtre Pere</i> , our Father.	<i>Nos Peres</i> , our Fathers.
<i>Votre Mere</i> , your Mother.	<i>Vos Meres</i> , your Mothers.
<i>Leur Serviteur</i> , their Servant.	<i>Leurs Serviteurs</i> , their Servants.

In English we use her, instead of his, when the Pronoun relates to a foregoing Substantive of the feminine Gender. A Distinction which the French Tongue is altogether unacquainted with. As, the Mother and her Child, *la Mere & son Enfant*; the Mother and her Children, *la Mere & ses Enfants*.

But here is a material Distinction to be observed in the Use of the three first Pronouns. Which is, that, before a Noun of the feminine Gender beginning with a Consonant,

<i>Mon</i>	} is changed into	{	<i>Ma</i> .
<i>Ton</i>			<i>Ta</i> .
<i>Son</i>			<i>Sa</i> .

As,

<i>Ma Constance</i> ,	My Constancy.
<i>Ta Patience</i> ,	Thy Patience.
<i>Sa Perfidie</i> ,	His Perfidiousness.

The Possessive Absolute are so called, because they are used without, and instead of a Substantive. Three of them are Variable, both in Gender and Number; the other three, only in their Number, and that by the addition of an *s* in the Plural.

Those are

Sing.		Plur.	
Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
<i>Mien</i> ,	<i>Mienne</i> .	{	<i>Miens</i> ,
<i>Tien</i> ,	<i>Tienne</i> .		<i>Tiens</i> ,
<i>Sien</i> ,	<i>Sienna</i> .		<i>Siens</i> ,
			<i>Miennes</i> .
			<i>Tiennes</i> .
			<i>Siennes</i> .

The Three that vary, only as to their Number, are

Sing.

Sing.		Plur.
Nôtre.	}	ours.
Vôtre.		yours.
Leur.		theirs.

Nôtres.	}
Vôtres.	
Leurs.	

All these Pronouns are used with the Article Definite, thus.

As,

*Mon Frere, & le mien,*  
*Mon Pere, & le sien,*  
*Mon Cheval, & le sien,*

Thy Brother, and mine.  
My Father, and thine,  
My Horse, and his Horse,

*Celui ci est le nôtre,*  
*Celui là est le vôtre,*  
*Voici le leur,*

This is ours.  
That is yours.  
Here is theirs, &c.

Sometimes these Pronouns are used Substantively, in the Singular Number; and then they are thus Englished.

As,

*Je veux avoir le mien,*  
*Je ne veux rien du tien,*

I will have my own.  
I will have nothing of thy own.

*Chacun le sien n'est pas trop,*

Every one his own is not too much.

And so of the rest.

### Indefinite.

To the foresaid Pronouns I shall add another Sort, called Indefinite.

Such as

*Aucun* any.  
*Chaque* } every.  
*Chacun* }  
*Quêque*, some, any.

*Quêcum* } any.  
*Quêconque* }  
*Quiconque*, { whoever.  
                    { whosoever.

Amongst which *aucun* and *quêque* are Variable in both Numbers, after the manner of Nouns Adjective. But *Chacun* has no Plural Number. *Quêcum* makes *quêcune*, for the feminine Gender; and in the Plural, *quêques uns*, *quêques unes*. *Chaque*, *Quêconque*,  
and

and *Quiconque*, are all three Invariable, and have no Plural Number.

What remains is to shew, by apposite Phrases, the Use of these Pronouns.

Of *Aucun*. As,

*S'il y a* { *aucun homme,*  
*aucune femme,*

If there be any { man.  
woman.

Or else it is Englished by No, or None. As,

*Vous ne trouverez aucun Homme*  
*qui le veuille faire,*  
*Je n'en conois aucune,*  
*Je n'en frequente aucuns,*

You will find no Man that  
will do it.

I know none of 'em.  
I keep company with none  
of 'em.

*Je n'ai vu aucunes de ces*  
*Femmes là,*

I saw none of those Wo-  
men.

*Chaque*. As,

*A chaque moment,*  
*Chaque Chose est en sa place,*

Every moment.  
Every Thing is in its place.

*Chacun*.

This is a Pronoun Compounded of *Chaque*, and *Un*. 'Tis used without a Substantive, and that only in the Singular Number.

As,

*Chacun sait ses Affaires,*

Every one knows his own Bu-  
siness.

*Il donna à chacune d'elles une*  
*paire de Gans;*

He gave every one (or, he gave  
each) of 'em a pair of Gloves.

*Quêque*, some, or any. As,

*Quêque* { *tems,*  
*chose,*  
*Quêques* { *Amis,*  
*Faveurs,*

Some { time.  
thing.  
Friends.  
Favours.

*En quêque lieu,*  
*En quêque tems que ce soit,*  
*S'il y a quêque Chose,*

Any where.  
At any time.  
If there be any Thing.

Or thus.

*En quèque état que les Af-  
faires soient,*

*Quèque Raison que vous alle-  
guiez,*

*En quèque Lieu que,*

*Par quèque Lieu que,*

Whatsoever be the posture of  
Affairs.

Whatever ( whatsoever ) Rea-  
son you alledge.

Whereever,

Through what Place soever.

*Quécun.*

This is a Pronoun made up of *Quèque* and *Un* ; and made En-  
glish by any, any body, any man, some body, or one, in the Sin-  
gular Number ; and by some, or some people, in the Plural.

As,

*Y a-t-il quécun d'eux ?*

*S'il y a quécun qui veuille pren-  
dre son parti,*

*Quécun doutera-t-il après cela  
de ma fidélité ?*

*Quécun m'est venu voir,*

*J'ai trouvé quécun, qui m'a dit,*

*Quèques uns s'imaginent, que,*

Is there any of 'em ?

If there be any body that will  
take his part.

Will any man after that que-  
stion my fidelity ?

Some body is come to see me.

I met one, who told me.

Some (or some people) fancy,  
that.

*Quéconque.* As,

*Sans mouvement, ni respira-  
tion quéconque,*

Without any motion or brea-  
thing.

Or thus.

*Je ne permettrai point, que  
cela se fasse en façon quéconque,*

I will not suffer it to be done  
by no means.

*Quiconque.* As,

*Quiconque tu sois,*

*Quiconque dit cela se trompe,*

Whoever thou art.

Whosoever says so is under a  
mistake.

Or thus.

*Quiconque est riche est tout,*

He that is rich is all.

G

Of

Of the Pronominal Particles, *Dont*, *T*, *En*.

Before we take our Leave of the Pronouns, it will not be improper to explain unto you the Use of these Particles, *Dont*, *T*, *En*, which are so frequent in the French Tongue, but chiefly the two latter.

*Dont* is used, for shortness sake, instead of *de qui*, *duquel*, *de laquelle*, *desquels*, *desquelles*, and *dequoi*.

As for Exemple,

*C'est l'Homme du Monde, dont  
je fais le plus d'estime,*

*C'est la Femme du Monde, dont  
je me soucie le moins,*

*Ce sont des Malheurs dont per-  
sonne n'est exempt,*

*Les Parties dont le Tout est  
composé,*

*Ce dont il s'agit,*

He is a Man, whom I have  
the greatest esteem for.

She is the Woman, that I least  
care for.

These are Mischances from  
which no man is free.

The Parts of which the Whole  
does consist.

The Business now in hand.

*T*, an Adverb of Place, is also used in the Sense of a Pronoun; and signifies the same as *en cela*, *à cela*, in it, about it, of it, upon it.

As,

*Mettez y de l'Eau,*

*J'y emploie tout mon Temps,*

*J'y aviserai,*

Put some Water in it.

I spend all my Time about it.

{ I shall consider of it.

{ I shall think upon it.

*En* is a busy Particle, that intrudes it self into several Parts of Speech. For, besides its proper Station amongst the Prepositions, it does sometimes the Office of an Adverb, and sometimes of a Pronoun.

As a Pronoun, it is said either of Things, or Persons. Being applied to Things, it signifies the same as *de cela*, of it, for it, at it to it, with it, &c.

For Exemple,

*J'en suis bien aise,*

*Je vous en remercie,*

*J'en suis surpris,*

I am glad of it.

I thank you for it.

I wonder at it.



Qu'en dites vous?  
Qu'en feroit il?

What say you to it?  
What would he do with it?

Or thus. As,

J'en ai de l'horreur,  
Je m'en souviens,  
Il s'en repentira,  
En avez vous?  
J'en ai,  
Je n'en ai point,  
Il y en a,  
J'en ai assez,  
J'en suis content,  
J'en tiens,  
J'en suis là,

I abhor it.  
I remember it.  
He'll repent it.  
Have you any?  
I have some.  
I have none.  
There is some.  
I have enough.  
I am content.  
I am caught.  
{ That's my Case.  
{ That's my Temper.

When it is applied to Persons, it bears the Sense of *de lui, d'elle, d'eux, and d'elles*. So, when I say, *J'en ai fait mention*, that may be understood any Way, as if I should say, *J'ai fait mention de lui*, I made mention of him, *d'elle* of her, *d'eux* or *d'elles* of them.

### Of Verbs.

IN my former general Account of the Eight Parts of Speech, I said that Verbs were conjugated with Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons.

There are four Moods; Viz.

The	{	Indicative,	<i>l'Indicatif.</i>
		Imperative,	<i>l'Imperatif.</i>
		Subjunctive,	<i>le Subjonctif.</i>
		Infinitive,	<i>l'Infinitif.</i>

The Indicative indicates the Thing either doing or done; the Imperative commands it; the Subjunctive speaks of it with some circumstantial Conjunctions; and the Infinitive, indefinitely, that is, without Number or Person.

In the Course of Nature, there are but three Sorts of Time.

Viz.

The Time  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Past,} \\ \text{Present,} \\ \text{To come,} \end{array} \right\}$  called, by Grammmarians,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Preter} \\ \text{Present} \\ \text{Future} \end{array} \right\}$  Tense.

But, whereas the Time past is lookt upon several Ways, from thence is sprung that Variety of Preter Tenses which are used, especially in the French Tongue; there being no less than five Preters in the Indicative Mood. And, for the forming the most part of those Tenses, there are two Auxiliary Verbs, to wit, *Avoir* to have, and *Etre* to be, of either of which those Tenses be Compounded. From whence comes the Distinction of Tenses, into Simple and Compound.

Now every Tense hath two Numbers, Singular and Plural. And every Number, except the Singular of the Imperative Mood, has three Persons, Conjugated (as I said before) with the first Sort of Pronouns Personal.

To all this add, that the French (like the Latine) Tongue has four distinct Conjugations of Verbs, that is four different Ways of forming most of their Tenses. Which Conjugations are known by these Endings of the Infinitive Mood.

Viz.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{er,} \\ \text{ir,} \\ \text{oir,} \\ \text{re,} \end{array} \right\} \text{as,} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Parler to speak.} \\ \text{Finir to finish.} \\ \text{Recevoir to receive.} \\ \text{Vendre to sell.} \end{array} \right.$

Upon the Whole, this I must say in behalf of the French Tongue, that it excels in point of Variety, amongst all other Vulgar Speeches, in its nice Distinction of Tenses, and in the distinct Termination of Persons, wherein it imitates the Greek and Latine Tongue.

I should now bring on a Model for the four Conjugations, but that an enforcing Custom has at length prevailed upon me to give the Precedency to the two Auxiliary Verbs. Though I confess 'tis not very Methodical to place Irregular before Regular Verbs, the Exception before the Rule, or the Cart before the Horse.

*Avoir,*

*Avoir*, to have.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'ai*, I have.  
*Tu as*, Thou hast.  
*Il a*, He hath.

*Nous avons*, We }  
*Vous avez*, You } have.  
*Ils ont*, They }

The Preter Imperfect Tense.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'avais*, I had.  
*Tu avais*, Thou hadst.  
*Il avoit*, He had.

*Nous avions*, We }  
*Vous aviez*, You } had.  
*Ils avoient*, They }

The Preter Perfect Simple, Englished as the Imperfect.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'étais*.  
*Tu étais*.  
*Il était*.

*Nous étions*.  
*Vous étiez*.  
*Ils étaient*.

The Preter Perfect Compound.

Sing.

*J'ai eu*,  
*Tu as eu*,  
*Il a eu* }

I have }  
Thou hast } had.  
He has }

Plur.

*Nous avons eu*,  
*Vous avez eu*,  
*Ils ont eu* }

We have }  
You have } had:  
They have }  
G 3.

The

## The Preter Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.

*J'avois*  
*Tu avois* } *en,*  
*Il avoit*

*I had*  
*Thou hadst* } *had.*  
*He had*

Plur.

*Nous avions*  
*Vous aviez* } *eu,*  
*Ils avoient*

*We had*  
*You had* } *had.*  
*They had*

## The 1. Future Tense.

Sing.

*J'aurai,*  
*Tu auras,*  
*Il aura,*

*I shall*  
*Thou shalt* } *have.*  
*He shall*

Plur.

*Nous aurons,*  
*Vous aurez,*  
*Ils auront,*

*We shall*  
*You shall* } *have.*  
*They shall*

This Tense is also Englished by Will, instead of Shall.

## The 2. Future Tense.

Sing.

*J'aurais,*  
*Tu aurais,*  
*Il auroit,*

*I should*  
*Thou shouldst* } *have.*  
*He should*

Plur.

*Nous aurions,*  
*Vous auriez,*  
*Ils auroient,*

*We should*  
*You should* } *have.*  
*They should*

This Tense is also Englished by Would, Might, or Could.  
 Imperative

# Imperative Mood.

The Present and Future Tense.

Sing.

Plur.

*Aie*, have, or have thou.  
*Qu'il aie*, let him have.

*Ayons*, let us have.  
*Ayez*, have, or have you.  
*Qu'ils aient*, let them have.

# Subjunctive Mood.

The Present and Future Tense.

Sing.

*Que* { *Faie*,  
          *Tu aies*,  
          *Il ait*,

That { I may  
          Thou mayst } have.  
          He may

Plur.

*Que* { *Nous ayons*,  
          *Vous ayez*,  
          *Ils aient*,

That { We may  
          You may } have.  
          They may

The Indefinite Tense.

Sing.

*Fusse*,  
*Tu eusses*,  
*Il eût*,

I might  
Thou mightest } have.  
He might

Plur.

*Nous eussions*,  
*Vous eussiez*,  
*Ils eussent*,

We might  
You might } have.  
They might

This Tense is also rendred by Would, and Should.

The Preter Perfect Tense, Englished as in the Indicative Mood.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'ai e* }  
*Tu aies* } *eu.*  
*Il ait* }

*Nous ayons* }  
*Vous ayez* } *eu.*  
*Ils aient* }

The 1. Preter Pluperfect, Englished as in the Indicative Mood.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'aurais* }  
*Tu aurais* } *eu.*  
*Il aurait* }

*Nous aurions* }  
*Vous auriez* } *eu.*  
*Ils auraient* }

The 2. Preter Pluperfect, Englished as the first.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'eusse* }  
*Tu eusses* } *eu.*  
*Il eût* }

*Nous eussions* }  
*Vous eussiez* } *eu.*  
*Ils eussent* }

The Future Tense, Englished as the Preter Perfect.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'aurai* }  
*Tu auras* } *eu.*  
*Il aura* }

*Nous aurons* }  
*Vous aurez* } *eu.*  
*Ils auront* }

Infinitive Mood.

The Present and Future Tense.

Avoir,

To have,

The

The Preter Tense.

*Avoir eu,*

To have had.

*Etre,* to be.

Indicative Mood.

The Present Tense.

Sing.

Plur.

*Je suis,* I am.  
*Tu es,* Thou art.  
*Il est,* He is.

*Nous sommes,* We  
*Vous êtes,* You  
*Ils sont,* They } are.

The Preter Imperfect Tense.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'étois,* I was.  
*Tu étois,* Thou wast.  
*Il étoit,* He was.

*Nous étions,* We  
*Vous étiez,* You  
*Ils étoient,* They } were.

The Preter Perfect Simple, Englished as the Imperfect.

Sing.

Plur.

*Je fus,*  
*Tu fus,*  
*Il fut.*

*Nous fumes.*  
*Vous fûtes.*  
*Ils furent.*

The Preter Perfect Compound.

Sing.

*J'ai* }  
*Tu as* } *été,*  
*Il a* }

*I have* }  
*Thou hast* } *been.*  
*He has* }

Plur.

Plur.

*Nous avons*  
*Vous avez* } *été.*  
*Ils ont*

We have }  
 You have } *been.*  
 They have }

## The Preter Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.

*J'avois* }  
*Tu avois* } *été,*  
*Il avoit*

I had }  
 Thou hadst } *been.*  
 He had }

Plur.

*Nous avions* }  
*Vous aviez* } *été,*  
*Ils avoient*

We had }  
 You had } *been.*  
 They had }

## The 1. Future Tense.

Sing.

*Je serai,*  
*Tu seras,*  
*Il sera,*

I shall }  
 Thou shalt } *be.*  
 He shall }

Plur.

*Nous serons,*  
*Vous serez,*  
*Ils seront,*

We shall }  
 You shall } *be.*  
 They shall }

This Tense is also Englished by Will, instead of Shall.

## The 2. Future Tense.

Sing.

*Je serois,*  
*Tu serois,*  
*Il seroit,*

I should }  
 Thou shouldst } *be.*  
 He should }



Plur.

*Nous serions,*  
*Vous seriez,*  
*Ils seroient,*

We should  
You should  
They should } be.

This Tense is also Englished by Would, Might, or Could.

# Imperative Mood.

The Present and Future Tense.

Sing.

Plur.

*Sois, be, be thou,*  
*Qu'il soit, let him be,*

*Soyons, let us be.*  
*Soyez, be, be you.*  
*Qu'ils soient, let them be.*

# Subjunctive Mood.

The Present and Future Tense.

Sing.

*Que* { *Je sois,*  
*Tu sois,*  
*Il soit,*

*That* { *I may*  
*Thou mayst*  
*He may* } be.

Plur.

*Que* { *Nous soyons,*  
*Vous soyez,*  
*Ils soient,*

*That* { *We may*  
*You may*  
*They may* } be.

The Indefinite Tense.

Sing.

*Je fusse,*  
*Tu fusses,*  
*Il fût,*

*I might*  
*Thou mightest*  
*He might* } be.

Plur.

Plur.

*Nous fussions,*  
*Vous fussiez,*  
*Ils fussent,*

We might }  
 You might } be.  
 They might }

This Tense is also rendered by Would, and Should.

The Preter Perfect Tense, Englished as in the  
 Indicative Mood.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'ai* }  
*Tu as* } *été.*  
*Il a* }

*Nous ayons* }  
*Vous avez* } *été.*  
*Ils ont* }

The 1. Preter Pluperfect, Englished as in the  
 Indicative Mood.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'aurais* }  
*Tu aurais* } *été.*  
*Il aurait* }

*Nous aurions* }  
*Vous auriez* } *été.*  
*Ils auraient* }

The 2. Preter Pluperfect, Englished as the first.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'eusse* }  
*Tu eusses* } *été.*  
*Il eût* }

*Nous eussions* }  
*Vous eussiez* } *été.*  
*Ils eussent* }

The Future Tense, Englished as the Preter Perfect.

Sing.

Plur.

*J'aurai* }  
*Tu auras* } *été.*  
*Il aura* }

*Nous aurons* }  
*Vous aurez* } *été.*  
*Ils auront* }

Infinitive

Infinitive Mood.

The Present, and Future Tense.

*Etre,*

To be.

The Preter Tense.

*Avoir été,*

To have been.

Thus having dispatched these Forerunners, and mustered the Auxiliaries according to ancient Custom, let us now come to the main Body, I mean, our Model for the four Conjugations. And, that you may find out at hand how the first Person of each Tense is Terminated in any Regular Verb of the four Conjugations, here is a prefix and accurate Table, fitted to that purpose.

Indicative Mood.

Pres. Tense.	$\left. \begin{matrix} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{matrix} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} e ; \\ \acute{e} ; \\ oi ; \\ en ; \end{matrix} \right\}$	as, Je	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} parle. \\ finis. \\ reçois. \\ vend. \end{matrix} \right\}$
Pret. Imperf.	$\left. \begin{matrix} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{matrix} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} ois ; \end{matrix} \right\}$	as, Je	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} parlois. \\ finissois. \\ recevois. \\ vendois. \end{matrix} \right\}$
Pret. Perf. Simple.	$\left. \begin{matrix} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{matrix} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} ai ; \\ \acute{e} ; \\ eu ; \\ \acute{u} ; \end{matrix} \right\}$	as, Je	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} parlai. \\ finis. \\ receu. \\ vendis. \end{matrix} \right\}$
The Preters Compound.	$\left. \begin{matrix} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{matrix} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} \acute{e} ; \\ \acute{e} ; \\ eu ; \\ u ; \end{matrix} \right\}$	as, J'ai, J'a- vois, J'eu	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} parlé. \\ fini. \\ receu. \\ vendu. \end{matrix} \right\}$
1. Future.	$\left. \begin{matrix} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{matrix} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} rai ; \end{matrix} \right\}$	as, Je	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} parlerai. \\ finirai. \\ recevrai. \\ vendrai. \end{matrix} \right\}$

2. Future.

## The Grounds of

2. Future.	$\left. \begin{array}{c} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{array} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{rons ;} \end{array} \right\}$	as, Je	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{parlerois.} \\ \text{finirois.} \\ \text{recevrois.} \\ \text{vendrois.} \end{array} \right\}$
------------	---	-------------	---	--------	--

## Imperative Mood.

Pres. and Fut. Tense.	$\left. \begin{array}{c} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{array} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} e ; \\ i ; \\ oi ; \\ en ; \end{array} \right\}$	as,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Parle.} \\ \text{Fini.} \\ \text{Reçois.} \\ \text{Ven.} \end{array} \right\}$
--------------------------	---	-------------	--	-----	--

## Subjunctive Mood.

Pres. Tense.	$\left. \begin{array}{c} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{array} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} e ; \end{array} \right\}$	as, Je	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{parle.} \\ \text{finisse.} \\ \text{reçoive.} \\ \text{vende.} \end{array} \right\}$
--------------	---	-------------	---	--------	--

Indef. Tense.	$\left. \begin{array}{c} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{array} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} asse ; \\ isse ; \\ eusse ; \\ isse ; \end{array} \right\}$	as, Je	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{parlasse.} \\ \text{finisse.} \\ \text{receusse.} \\ \text{vendisse.} \end{array} \right\}$
---------------	---	-------------	---	--------	---

The Preters Compound.	$\left. \begin{array}{c} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{array} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} e ; \\ i ; \\ eu ; \\ u ; \end{array} \right\}$	as, J'aie, J'au- rons, J'eusse	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{parlé.} \\ \text{fini.} \\ \text{receu.} \\ \text{vendu.} \end{array} \right\}$
--------------------------	---	-------------	---	-----------------------------------	---

The Future Tense.	$\left. \begin{array}{c} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{array} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} e ; \\ i ; \\ eu ; \\ u ; \end{array} \right\}$	as, J'aurai	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{parlé.} \\ \text{fini.} \\ \text{receu.} \\ \text{vendu.} \end{array} \right\}$
----------------------	---	-------------	---	-------------	---

## Infinitive Mood.

Pres. and Fut. Tense.	$\left. \begin{array}{c} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{array} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} er ; \\ ir ; \\ oir ; \\ re ; \end{array} \right\}$	as,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Parler.} \\ \text{Finir.} \\ \text{Recevoir.} \\ \text{Vendre.} \end{array} \right\}$
--------------------------	---	-------------	---	-----	---

Preter Tense.	$\left. \begin{array}{c} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{array} \right\}$	Conjugation	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} é ; \\ i ; \\ eu ; \\ u ; \end{array} \right\}$	as, Avoir	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{parlé.} \\ \text{fini.} \\ \text{receu.} \\ \text{vendu.} \end{array} \right\}$
---------------	---	-------------	---	-----------	---

Upon

Upon this general Model, let us now Conjugate the foresaid Verbs, through all their Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons.

# INDICATIVE MOOD.

The Present Tense,

Of *Parler*.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Je\ parlez, I\ speak, \\ Tu\ parles, Thou\ speakst, \\ Il\ parle, He\ speaks, \end{array} \right\}$  or  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} do \\ dost \\ does \end{array} \right\}$  speak.

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Nous\ parlons, We\ speak, \\ Vous\ parlez, You\ speak, \\ Ils\ parlent, They\ speak, \end{array} \right\}$  or  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} do \\ do \\ do \end{array} \right\}$  speak.

*Finir*.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Je\ finis, I\ finish, \\ Tu\ finis, Thou\ finishest, \\ Il\ finit, He\ finishes, \end{array} \right\}$  or  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} do \\ dost \\ does \end{array} \right\}$  finish.

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Nous\ finissons, We\ finish, \\ Vous\ finissez, You\ finish, \\ Ils\ finissent, They\ finish, \end{array} \right\}$  or  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} do \\ do \\ do \end{array} \right\}$  finish.

*Recevoir*.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Je\ reçois, I\ receive, \\ Tu\ reçois, Thou\ receivest, \\ Il\ reçoit, He\ receives, \end{array} \right\}$  or  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} do \\ dost \\ does \end{array} \right\}$  receive.

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Nous\ recevons, We\ receive, \\ Vous\ recevez, You\ receive, \\ Ils\ reçoivent, They\ receive, \end{array} \right\}$  or  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} do \\ do \\ do \end{array} \right\}$  receive.

*Fendre*

## Vendre.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je ven, I sell,} \\ \text{Tu vens, Thou sellest,} \\ \text{Il vend, He sells,} \end{array} \right\} \text{ or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{do} \\ \text{dost} \\ \text{does} \end{array} \right\} \text{ sell.}$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous vendons, We sell,} \\ \text{Vous vendez, You sell,} \\ \text{Ils vendent, They sell,} \end{array} \right\} \text{ or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{do} \\ \text{do} \\ \text{do} \end{array} \right\} \text{ sell.}$

Besides those two Ways of rendring this Tense in English, the same is likewise Englished with the Verb I am, and the Participle of those Verbs that ends in ing.

As,

I am  
Thou art } speaking.  
He is

We are  
You are } speaking, &c.  
They are

Now, for the feminine Gender, She in the Singular, and They in the Plural, you must say *elle* in the Singular, and *elles* in the Plural. As, she speaks, *elle parle*; they speak, *elles parlent*. Which Rule is to be observed in all Tenses alike.

## The Preter Imperfect Tense,

## Of Parler.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je parlois, I spoke,} \\ \text{Tu parlois, Thou spokest,} \\ \text{Il parloit, He spoke,} \end{array} \right\} \text{ or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{did} \\ \text{didst} \\ \text{did} \end{array} \right\} \text{ speak.}$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous parlions, We spoke,} \\ \text{Vous parliez, You spoke,} \\ \text{Ils parloient, They spoke,} \end{array} \right\} \text{ or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{did} \\ \text{did} \\ \text{did} \end{array} \right\} \text{ speak.}$

Finir.

*Finir.*

Sing. { *Je finissois, I finished,*  
*Tu finissois, Thou finishedst,* } or { *did* } *finish.*  
*Il finissoit, He finished,* } { *didst*  
{ *did* }

Plur. { *Nous finissions, We finished,*  
*Vous finissiez, You finished,* } or { *did* } *finish.*  
 *Ils finissoient, They finished,* } { *didst*  
{ *did* }

*Recevoir.*

Sing. { *Je recevois, I received,*  
*Tu recevois, Thou receivedst,* } or { *did* } *receive.*  
*Il recevoit, He received,* } { *didst*  
{ *did* }

Plur. { *Nous recevions, We received,*  
*Vous receviez, You received,* } or { *did* } *receive.*  
 *Ils recevoient, They received,* } { *didst*  
{ *did* }

*Vendre.*

Sing. { *Je vendois, I sold,*  
*Tu vendois, Thou soldst,* } or { *did* } *sell.*  
*Il vendoit, He sold,* } { *didst*  
{ *did* }

Plur. { *Nous vendions, We sold,*  
*Vous vendiez, You sold,* } or { *did* } *sell.*  
 *Ils vendoient, They sold,* } { *didst*  
{ *did* }

This Preter is also thus Englished, according to the Tense.

As,

I was }  
Thou wast } speaking.  
He was }

We were }  
You were } speaking, &c.  
They were }

This Tense is called Preter Imperfect, because this is the Tense used, when we speak of Something that was a doing, which is left imperfect. And in that Sense it is Englished the last Way.

As,

*Je parlois de lui, comme il entra,*

I was speaking of him, when he came in.

*J'écrivois une Lettre, mais la Compagnie qui survint m'empêcha de l'achever,*

I was writing a Letter, but Company coming in I could not make an end of it.

Secondly, this Tense is used, when we speak of some Action Quality, or Inclination, with reference to a particular Time past. And in that Sense it is Englished after the first Way.

As,

*Dans ce Temps là il parloit mieux qu'il ne fait presentement,*

In those days he spoke (or he could speak) better than he does now.

*J'aimois fort à voyager, J'y prenois beaucoup de plaisir, Quand je le benissois, il me maudissoit,*

I loved dearly to travel. I took great delight in it. When I blessed him, he cursed me.

*Lors que je vendois de ces Choses, il achetoit toujours de moi,*

When I sold such Things, he always bought of me.

Thirdly, the French use this Tense, instead of the second Future after the Conjunction *Si*. In which Sense it is commonly Englished by the Auxiliary *did*.

As,

*S'il parloit seulement un mot, S'il vendoit la moindre Chose,*

If he did but speak a word. If he did but sell the least Thing.

*S'il me faisoit un bon Office, je lui en rendois deux,*

If he did me one good Office I returned him two.

Or thus. As,

*Que diriez vous, si je le faisois ?*

What would you say, if I should do it?

*Si je le vendois, il seroit bien attrapé,*

If I should sell it, he would be finely mumped.



The Preter Perfect Simple,  
Of *Parler*.

Sing.

Plur.

*Je parlai.*  
*Tu parlas.*  
*Il parla.*

*Nous parlames.*  
*Vous parlates.*  
*Ils parlerent.*

*Finir.*

*Je finis.*  
*Tu finis.*  
*Il finit.*

*Nous finimes.*  
*Vous finites.*  
*Ils finirent.*

*Recevoir.*

Sing.

Plur.

*Je receu.*  
*Tu recus.*  
*Il recut.*

*Nous recevmes.*  
*Vous receutes.*  
*Ils receurent.*

*Vendre.*

*Je vendis.*  
*Tu vendis.*  
*Il vendit.*

*Nous vendimes.*  
*Vous vendites.*  
*Ils vendirent.*

This Tense is Englished as the former. And the proper Use of it is, when we relate in some absolute manner any Part of a Story, Adventure, or Misfortune.

Thus we say,

*Je lui parlai en des termes*

I spoke (or I did speak) to him very smartly.

H 2

*I me*

*Il me recut avec bien de la tendresse,*

He received (or did receive) me with a great deal of kindness.

*Je tombai malade un tel Jour,*

I fell (or I hapned to fall) sick such a Day.

### The Preter Perfect Compound.

Now we are come to Compound Tenses, 'tis fit to tell you before hand, That in all Verbs Active, as these are, those Tenses consist of the Auxiliary Verb *Avoir* to have, and the Participle of the Verb which is Conjugated. I mean the Participle of the Preter Tense.

And This is formed from the Infinitive,

In the  $\left. \begin{matrix} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{matrix} \right\}$  Conjugation, by Changing  $\left. \begin{matrix} er \\ ir \\ voir \\ re \end{matrix} \right\}$  into  $\left. \begin{matrix} é. \\ i. \\ u. \\ u. \end{matrix} \right\}$

So

The Participle of  $\left. \begin{matrix} Parler \text{ to speak,} \\ Finir \text{ to finish,} \\ Recevoir \text{ to receive,} \\ Vendre \text{ to sell,} \end{matrix} \right\}$  is  $\left. \begin{matrix} Parlé \text{ spoken.} \\ Fini \text{ finished.} \\ Receu \text{ received.} \\ Vendu \text{ sold.} \end{matrix} \right\}$

Accordingly the Preter Perfect Compound we are now upon must be thus Conjugated.

Sing.  $\left. \begin{matrix} J'ai \\ Tu as \\ Il a \end{matrix} \right\}$  parlé,  $\left. \begin{matrix} I \text{ have} \\ Thou \text{ hast} \\ He \text{ has} \end{matrix} \right\}$  spoken.

Plur.  $\left. \begin{matrix} Nous \text{ avons} \\ Vous \text{ avez} \\ Ils \text{ ont} \end{matrix} \right\}$  parlé,  $\left. \begin{matrix} We \text{ have} \\ You \text{ have} \\ They \text{ have} \end{matrix} \right\}$  spoken.

To Conjugate the other Verbs, there is no more to do than to change the Participle.

The Use of this Tense, both in French and English, is to express a Thing newly done.

As,

*Je lui ai parlé,  
Il a fini son Ouvrage,*

I have spoken to him.  
He has finished his Work, &c.

But oftentimes the Auxiliary Verb is left out in English, for shortness sake; and then it does not differ from the former Preters.

As,

*Les Choses dont je vous ai  
parlé,  
J'ai répondu pour lui,*

The Things I spoke to you  
of.  
I passed my Word for him.

The 1. Preter Pluperfect.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{J'avois} \\ \text{Tu avois} \\ \text{Il avoit} \end{array} \right\} \text{parlé,}$

I had  
Thou hadst  
He had } spoken.

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous avions} \\ \text{Vous aviez} \\ \text{Ils avoient} \end{array} \right\} \text{parlé,}$

We had  
You had  
They had } spoken.

And the rest accordingly.

This Tense is called Pluperfect, because it betokens a much further Distance of Time than the Perfect does.

As,

*Je lui en avois parlé, mais il  
ne s'en est pas souvenu,*

I had spoken to him about  
it, but he has not remembered it.

The 2. Preter Pluperfect, Englished as the first.

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{J'en} \\ \text{Tu en} \\ \text{Il en} \end{array} \right\} \text{parlé,}$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous enmes} \\ \text{Vous eutes} \\ \text{Ils eurent} \end{array} \right\} \text{parlé.}$

And the rest accordingly.

The Proper Use of this Preter is after these Particles, *quand, comme* ( in the Sense of *quand,* ) *lors que, des que, après que, & tôt que.*

As,

*Quand je lui en parlai,  
Des qu'il eut fini son Ou-  
vrage,*

When I had spoke to him.  
Assoon as ever he had finish-  
ed his Work, &c.

The 1. Future Tense,

Of *Parler.*

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je parlerai, I shall} \\ \text{Tu parleras, Thou shalt} \\ \text{Il parlera, He shall} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{will} \\ \text{wilt} \\ \text{will} \end{array} \right\} \text{ speak.}$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous parlerons, We shall} \\ \text{Vous parlerez, You shall} \\ \text{Ils parleront, They shall} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{will} \\ \text{will} \\ \text{will} \end{array} \right\} \text{ speak.}$

*Finir.*

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je finirai, I shall} \\ \text{Tu finiras, Thou shalt} \\ \text{Il finira, He shall} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{will} \\ \text{wilt} \\ \text{will} \end{array} \right\} \text{ finish.}$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous finirons, We shall} \\ \text{Vous finirez, You shall} \\ \text{Ils finiront, They shall} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{will} \\ \text{will} \\ \text{will} \end{array} \right\} \text{ finish.}$

*Recevoir.*

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je recevrai, I shall} \\ \text{Tu recevras, Thou shalt} \\ \text{Il recevra, He shall} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{will} \\ \text{wilt} \\ \text{will} \end{array} \right\} \text{ receive.}$

Plur

Plur. { *Nous recevrons,* We shall  
       { *Vous recevrez,* You shall } or { will } receive.  
       { *Ils recevront,* They shall } { will }

*Vendre.*

Sing. { *Je vendrai,* I shall  
       { *Tu vendras,* Thou shalt } or { will } sell.  
       { *Il vendra,* He shall } { will }

Plur. { *Nous vendrons,* We shall  
       { *Vous vendrez,* You shall } or { will } sell.  
       { *Ils vendront,* They shall } { will }

One Thing observable in this Tense is, That sometimes it is used in French, where the English makes use of the Present Tense.

As in these Expressions,

<i>Ce qu'il plaira à Dieu,</i>	What God pleases.
<i>Comme il vous plaira,</i>	As you please.
<i>Tant que je vivrai,</i>	As long as I live.
<i>Tant que le Monde durera,</i>	As long as the World endures.

The 2. Future Tense,

*Of Parler.*

Sing. { *Je parlerois,* I would  
       { *Tu parlerois,* Thou wouldst } or { could } speak.  
       { *Il parlerois,* He would } { could }

Plur. { *Nous parlerions,* We would  
       { *Vous parleriez,* You would } or { could } speak.  
       { *Ils parleroient,* They would } { could }

## The Grounds of

*Finir.*

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je finirois, I would} \\ \text{Tu finirois, Thou wouldst} \\ \text{Il finiroit, He would} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{could} \\ \text{couldst} \\ \text{could} \end{array} \right\} \text{finish.}$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous finirions, We would} \\ \text{Vous finiriez, You would} \\ \text{Ils finiroient, They would} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{could} \\ \text{could} \\ \text{could} \end{array} \right\} \text{finish.}$

*Recevoir.*

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je recevrais, I would} \\ \text{Tu recevrais, Thou wouldst} \\ \text{Il recevrait, He would} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{could} \\ \text{couldst} \\ \text{could} \end{array} \right\} \text{receive.}$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous recevriions, We would} \\ \text{Vous recevriez, You would} \\ \text{Ils recevraient, They would} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{could} \\ \text{could} \\ \text{could} \end{array} \right\} \text{receive.}$

*Vendre.*

Sing.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je vendrais, I would} \\ \text{Tu vendrais, Thou wouldst} \\ \text{Il vendrait, He would} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{could} \\ \text{couldst} \\ \text{could} \end{array} \right\} \text{sell.}$

Plur.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous vendrions, We would} \\ \text{Vous vendriez, You would} \\ \text{Ils vendraient, They would} \end{array} \right\} \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{could} \\ \text{could} \\ \text{could} \end{array} \right\} \text{sell.}$

This Tense is also rendred into English with these other Signs, might, and Should.

As,

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I might} \\ \text{Thou mightest} \\ \text{He might} \end{array} \right\} \text{ speak,}$

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I should} \\ \text{Thou shouldst} \\ \text{He should} \end{array} \right\} \text{ speak, \&c.}$

This

This is the Tense which all other Grammarians have placed in the Subjunctive Mood, with the Name of a Preter-Imperfect Tense. An Imperfect one indeed. For there is nothing in it, that hath any relation to the Time past; but rather to the present, and especially to the Time to come.

Besides, there is so great an Affinity betwixt this Future and the First, that it is plain This is an Off-spring of That. And, as the First may be called the Absolute, so This may be termed the Future Conditional.

What remains is to shew you the Use of this Tense, by proper and apposite Phrases.

As,

*Je lui parlerois de cette Af-  
faire,*

*Il le finiroit bien, s'il vou-  
loit,*

*S'il se conduisoit bien, peut  
être que je le recevrai,*

*Pourquoi le vendriez vous à  
si bon marché?*

I would speak to him about  
that Business.

He could finish it well enough,  
if he would.

If he carried himself well,  
perhaps I might receive him.

Why should you sell it so  
cheap?

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

The Present, and Future Tense.

*Of Parler.*

Sing. { *Parle*, speak, do thou } speak.  
          { *Qu'il parle*, let him }

Plur. { *Parlons*, let us }  
          { *Parlez*, speak, do you } speak.  
          { *Qu'ils parlent*, let them }

*Finir.*

Sing. { *Fini*, finish, do thou } finish.  
          { *Qu'il finisse*, let him }

Plur.

Plur. { *Finissons*, let us  
*Finissez*, do you  
*Qu'ils finissent*, let them } finish.

*Recevoir.*

Sing. { *Reçois*, receive, do thou  
*Qu'il reçoive*, let him } receive.

Plur. { *Recevons*, let us  
*Recevez*, receive, do you  
*Qu'ils reçoivent*, let them } receive.

*Vendre.*

Sing. { *Ven*, sell, do thou  
*Qu'il vende*, let him } sell.

Plur. { *Vendons*, let us  
*Vendez*, sell, do you  
*Qu'ils vendent*, let them } sell.

This Mood admits of no other Tense. And this is called Present and Future; because it is Mixt, and relates both to the Time Present and to come. Now this Tense wants the first Person in the Singular Number, because one does not direct any Command to himself in particular.

As for the Use of this Mood, there is so little Difficulty in it, that, if you do but know how to conjugate it, you cannot fail in the right Use of it. However you may mind these Phrases upon it.

As,

*Qu'il parle, s'il veut,*  
*Finissons notre Ouvrage,*  
*Recevez le chez vous,*  
*Qu'ils le vendent, s'ils peuvent,*

Let him speak, if he will.  
 Let us finish our Work.  
 Receive him into your House.  
 Let them sell it, if they can.



# SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

The Present, and Future Tense,

Of *Parler*.

Only observe, that in the 3. Person both Singular and Plural, you must turn the *e* of *Que* into an Apostroph, and read *Qu'il* and *Qu'ils*, instead of *Que il* and *Que ils*.

*Que*

That

Sing.	{ <i>Je parle,</i> <i>Tu parles,</i> <i>Il parle,</i>	I may Thou mayst He may	{ speak.
-------	---	-------------------------------	----------

Plur.	{ <i>Nous parlions,</i> <i>Vous parliez,</i> <i>Ils parlent,</i>	We may You may They may	{ speak.
-------	--	-------------------------------	----------

*Finir.*

*Que*

That

Sing.	{ <i>Je finisse,</i> <i>Tu finisses,</i> <i>Il finisse,</i>	I may Thou mayst He may	{ finish.
-------	---	-------------------------------	-----------

Plur.	{ <i>Nous finissions,</i> <i>Vous finissiez,</i> <i>Ils finissent,</i>	We may You may They may	{ finish.
-------	--	-------------------------------	-----------

*Recevoir.*

*Que*

That

Sing.	{ <i>Je reçoive,</i> <i>Tu reçoives,</i> <i>Il reçoive,</i>	I may Thou mayst He may	{ receive.
-------	---	-------------------------------	------------

Plur.

Plur.	{	<i>Nous recevions,</i>	}	We may You may They may	{	receive.
		<i>Vous receviez,</i>				
		<i>Ils reçoivent,</i>				

## Vendre.

Que

That

Sing.	{	<i>Je vende,</i>	}	I may Thou mayst He may	{	sell.
		<i>Tu vendes,</i>				
		<i>Il vende,</i>				

Plur.	{	<i>Nous vendions,</i>	}	We may You may They may	{	sell.
		<i>Vous vendiez,</i>				
		<i>Ils vendent,</i>				

Now let us speak both to this Mood, and Tense. The Mood is called Subjunctive, or Conjunctive, because it is most commonly used with Conjunctions. The same is named Optative, by reason it is used, when we make any Wish. And the English give it also the Name of Potential, as a Mood wherein they use much May, Might, and Could, which betoken Liberty and Power.

The Tense may very well be called both Present and Future; for it includes in it both the Time present and to come. The same is seldom used, but with *que* before it; and sometimes 'tis Englished with the Verb Auxiliary Do.

As,

Sing.	{	<i>I do</i>	}	speak.	Plur.	{	<i>We do</i>	}	speak.
		<i>Thou dost</i>					<i>You do</i>		
		<i>He do</i>					<i>They do</i>		

—Now mind these following Phrases. As,

<i>Je le fai, afin que vous m'aimiez,</i>	I do it, that you may love me.
<i>Bien veuille qu'il vienne,</i>	God grant that he may come.
<i>Pourveu que tu parles,</i>	Provided thou dost speak.
<i>A moins qu'il ne le vende,</i>	Unless he do sell it.

But, besides these two general Ways of rendering this Tense into

into English, there are several other particular Ways. And 1. by the first Future Tense, either with the Sign Shall;

As,

*J'enten que chacun fasse sa part.* I mean that every one shall do his part.

Or with the Sign Will; and that after Verbs that signify believing, fearing, or doubting.

For Exemple,

*Je ne croi pas qu'il le fasse,* I don't believe, that he will do it.

*Pensez vous qu'il lui parle ?* Do you believe he will speak to him ?

*Je crain qu'il ne se fâche,* I fear he will be angry.

*Je ne doute point qu'il ne vienne,* I question not but that he will come.

2. This Tense is also made by Should, in English.

As,

*Voulez vous que je vous fasse compagnie ?* Are you willing that I should bear you company ?

*Je ne souhaite pas qu'il meure,* I do not wish that he should die.

*A Dieu ne plaise que cela se fasse,* God forbid that should come to pass.

3. By the Present Tense of the Indicative Mood.

As,

*Je suis ravi que vous vous portiez bien,* I am very glad that you are well.

*Je suis fâché qu'il se porte mal,* I am sorry that he is ill.

*Je ne dis pas qu'il soit Ivrogne,* I don't say that he is a Drunkard.

*Il n'y a personne qui n'ait ses Defauts,* There's no body but hath his Failings.

Lastly, this Tense, after an Inforcing Verb, is Englished by the Infinitive Mood.

As,

As,

*Je veux qu'il parle,  
Il faut que je me leve,*

I will have him speak.  
I must rise.

The Indefinite Tense,

Of *Parler*.

	<i>Que</i>	<i>That</i>	
Sing.	{ <i>Je parlasse, Tu parlasses, Il parlât,</i>	{ I might Thou mightest He might	} speak.
Plur.	{ <i>Nous parlussions, Vous parlassiez, Ils parlassent,</i>	{ We might You might They might	} speak.

*Finir.*

	<i>Que</i>	<i>That</i>	
Sing.	{ <i>Je finisse, Tu finisses, Il finît,</i>	{ I might Thou mightest He might	} finish.
Plur.	{ <i>Nous finissions, Vous finissiez, Ils finissent,</i>	{ We might You might They might	} finish.

*Recevoir.*

	<i>Que</i>	<i>That</i>	
Sing.	{ <i>Je recusse, Tu recusses, Il receût,</i>	{ I might Thou mightest He might	} receive.
			Plur.

# the French Tongue.

III

Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous receussions,} \\ \text{Vous receussiez,} \\ \text{Ils receussent,} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{We might} \\ \text{You might} \\ \text{They might} \end{array} \right.$	receive.
-------	--	---	----------

## Vendre.

Que

That

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je vendisse,} \\ \text{Tu vendisses,} \\ \text{Il vendît,} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I might} \\ \text{Thou mightest} \\ \text{He might} \end{array} \right.$	sell.
-------	---	--	-------

Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous vendissions,} \\ \text{Vous vendissiez,} \\ \text{Ils vendissent,} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{We might} \\ \text{You might} \\ \text{They might} \end{array} \right.$	sell.
-------	--	---	-------

This is so mixt a Tense, that it relates to the Time past, present, and to come; and therefore I call it Indefinite.

As,

<i>Quoi qu'il l'aimât,</i>	Though he might love him,
<i>Afin que je le receusse,</i>	or though he loved him.
	That I might receive him.

And in this last Sense, that is with relation to the Time to come, this Tense is also Englished by Would, and Should.

As,

<i>Je souhaiterois qu'il s'en allât,</i>	I wish he would go away.
<i>De peur qu'il ne tombât,</i>	Lest he should fall.

The remaining Tenses of this Mood are all Compound, and most of 'em Englished as in the Indicative Mood. As first,

## The Preter Perfect Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{J'ai} \\ \text{Tu as} \\ \text{Il a} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{parlé,} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I have} \\ \text{Thou hast} \\ \text{He has} \end{array} \right.$	spoken.
-------	---	--	---	---------

Plur.

Plur.	{ Nous ayons Vous avez Ils aient	} parlé,	We have You have They have	{ spoken.
-------	---	----------	----------------------------------	-----------

And the rest accordingly.

This Tense does answer to the Compound Præter Perfect of the Indicative Mood, and does clearly arise from it. The same is mostly used after Conjunctions.

As,

*Quoi que je lui aie parlé,  
Pourveu qu'il l'ait fini,  
Avant que nous l'ayons vendu,*

Though I have spoken to him.  
Provided he has finished it.  
Before we have sold it.

But sometimes it is used after a Superlative, and then it is followed by *que*.

As, for Exemple,

*C'est le plus beau Present que  
j'aie receu,*

Tis the finest Present that I  
have received.

### The 1. Præter Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	{ J'aurois Tu aurois Il auroit	} parlé,	I had Thou hadst He had	{ spoken.
-------	---	----------	-------------------------------	-----------

Plur.	{ Nous aurions Vous auriez Ils auroient	} parlé,	We had You had They had	{ spoken.
-------	--	----------	-------------------------------	-----------

And the rest accordingly.

This Tense is also made English by these Signs, Could, Would, and Should. As, I could (would, or should) have spoken, &c.  
Of all the Præter Tenses of this Mood, this is the most used of any without Conjunctions.

As,

*Je l'aurois tout à fait fini, si  
je n'avois été interrompu,  
Nous l'aurions aimé, s'il s'étoit  
bien conduit,*

I had quite finished it, if I  
had not been interrupted.

We had loved (or we could,  
should, or would have loved )  
him, if he had carried himself  
well.

The 2. Preter Pluperfect, Englished as the first.

Sing.  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{J'eusse} \\ \text{Tu eusses} \\ \text{Il eût} \end{array} \right\} \text{parlé.}$

Plur.  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous eussions} \\ \text{Vous eussiez} \\ \text{Ils eussent} \end{array} \right\} \text{parlé.}$

And the rest accordingly.

This Tense is never used but after Conjunctions.

As,

*Si vous lui eussiez parlé,  
Avant que je l'eusse fini,  
Plût à Dieu que je l'eusse  
fait,*

If you had spoken to him, or  
had you spoke to him.  
Before I had finished it.  
Would to God that I had  
done it.

The Future Tense Compound.

Sing.  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{J'aurai} \\ \text{Tu auras} \\ \text{Il aura} \end{array} \right\} \text{parlé,}$

I shall have  
Thou shalt have  
He shall have  $\left. \right\} \text{spoken.}$

Plur.  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous aurons} \\ \text{Vous aurez} \\ \text{Ils auront} \end{array} \right\} \text{parlé,}$

We shall have  
You shall have  
They shall have  $\left. \right\} \text{spoken.}$

And the rest accordingly.

f

Phrases

Phrases to this Tense.

*Quand aurez-vous fini ?*  
*J'aurai fait pour demain ma-*  
*tin,*

When shall you have finished?  
 I shall have done by to mor-  
 row morning.

But, when this Tense is used (as frequently it is) after these Particles, *quand, des que, lors que, après que*, then the Sign Shall is commonly left out in English.

As,

*Quand vous l'aurez vendu, que*  
*ferez vous de l'Argent ?*  
*Des que je lui aurai parlé, je*  
*vous viendrai voir.*

When you have sold it, what  
 will you do with the Mony ?  
 Assoon as I have spoke to him,  
 I shall wait upon you.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

This Mood, as I said before, has neither Numbers, nor Persons. And it consists only of two Tenses, one Simple, and one Compound; that relating to the Time Present and to come, and this to the Time past.

The Present and Future Tense.

*Parler*, to speak.  
*Finir*, to finish.

*Recevoir*, to receive.  
*Vendre*, to sell.

The Preter Tense.

*Avoir* { *parlé,*  
           *fini,*  
           *receu,*  
           *vendu,*

To have { spoken.  
           finished.  
           received.  
           sold.

Now, whereas in English this Mood is used but with one Preposition, which is *To*, in French they use three Sorts of Prepositions, *de, à, and pour*. For which take these following Rules.

*Pour* is used, 1. when we express the End which a Thing is done for.



As,

*Je vien ici, pour vous dire des  
Nouvelles,*

*Je vous escri, pour vous aver-  
tir, que,*

I come hither, to tell you  
News.

I write to you, to acquaint  
you, that.

2. After the Word *trop*. As,

*Il a trop d'esprit, pour ne pas  
prevoir cela,*

*Vous êtes trop savant, pour i-  
gnorer ces Choses,*

He has too much Wit, not  
to foresee that.

You are too great a Scholar,  
not to know this.

3. *Pour* is used in another Sense, as in these and the like Ex-  
pressions.

*Il a peu profité, pour avoir été  
si long tems à l'Ecole,*

*Pour avoir tant voyagé, il n'en  
est pas plus raffiné,*

He is but a small proficient;  
considering how long he has  
been at School.

Though he has travelled  
much, yet he has not learned  
much Wit.

*A* is used 1. after these and the like Adjectives, *bon, propre,  
enclin, sujet, pret, aisé, admirable, horrible*; also, after these Sub-  
stantives, *Inclination, panchant, disposition, peine*, and the like.

As,

*Cela est bon à manger,  
Une Chose aisée à faire,  
Un Monstre horrible à voir,*

*Avoir un grand panchant à  
voyager.*

*J'ai bien de la peine à le croire,*

That's good to eat.  
A Thing easy to do.  
A dreadful Monster to look  
upon.

To have a great Inclination  
to travel.

I have much ado to believe it.

2. After Verbs that signify to learn, to teach, exhort, move, in-  
courage, incite, invite, dispose, or design.

As,

*Apprendre à parler François,  
Montrez moi à faire cela,*

To learn to speak French.  
Teach me how to do that.

*Il m'a incité à le faire,  
Je l'ai invité à dîner,*

He has encouraged me to do it.  
I have invited him to Dinner.

3. After these, *commencer, continuer, aider, employer, aimer, passer le tems, prendre plaisir, travailler, songer, s'addonner, se mettre, s'amuser, s'accoutumer, s'opiniâtrer, se préparer, faillir, manquer,* and the like.

As,

*Il commence à travailler,  
S'accoutumer à faire une Chose.*

He begins to work.  
To use himself to do a Thing.

4. In these, and the like Expressions. As,

*J'ai quelque Chose à vous dire,  
Il y a beaucoup à gagner,  
C'est à vous à parler,*

I have Something to tell you.  
There is a great deal to be got.  
You are to speak.

In other Cases, you may use the Preposition *De*.

But sometimes this Mood is Englished by a Verbal in *ing*.

As,

*Passer son Tems à boire & à  
jouer,  
Prendre grand plaisir à chas-  
ser,  
Cela ne m'empêchera pas de  
l'aller voir,  
Je ne vous dissuade pas d'y  
aller,*

To pass his Time in drinking  
and playing.  
To take much delight in hunt-  
ing.  
That shan't hinder me from  
going to see him.  
I don't dissuade you from  
going.

The same it is, after the Preposition *Sans*. As,

*Il ne partira pas, sans me dire  
Adieu,  
Il est sorti, sans fermer la  
Porte,  
Sans faire semblant de rien,*

He won't go away without  
taking his Leave of me.  
He went out, without shut-  
ting the Door.  
Without taking any notice.

Or thus. As,

*Sans être aidé de personne,  
Sans être appelé,  
Sans y penser,*

Without any body's help.  
Uncalled for.  
Unawares.

*Il a beaucoup d'Argent dans ses Coffres, sans parler de ses Revenus,* He is a great money'd man, not to speak of his Revenues.

But, after *Après*, this Mood is commonly Englin'd by the Indicative.

As,

*Après m'en être bien servi,* After I had used it a great while.

*Après l'avoir bien censuré, il s'en alla,* When he had sharply rebuked him, he went his Way.

Lastly, 'tis observable, that the Present Tense of this Mood is sometimes used in French Substantively.

As,

<i>Le manger &amp; le Boire,</i>	Eating and Drinking.
<i>Le Savoir,</i>	Learning.
<i>Le Dormir,</i>	Sleeping.

Thus you have a Model of the four Conjugations of Verbs Active, in a Regular Manner, together with the Use of their several Moods and Tenses. And now, to Conjugate any Regular Verb, 'tis but Observing the Characteristical Letter, I mean the Letter that precedes *er* in the Infinitive of the first Conjugation, *ir* in the second, *voir* in the third, *re* in the fourth. Then make it up throughout all the Persons of the Tenses Simple, with the same Terminating Letters as *l* has in *parler*, *n* in *finir*, *c* in *recevoir*, *d* in *vendre*. As for the Compound Tenses, I have already told you, under the 1. Preter Compound of the Indic. Mood, how to form the Participle used in those Tenses.

What remains is to take a View of those Verbs, the Compound Tenses whereof are Conjugated with the other Auxiliary Verb, that is *Etre* to be. And those are either Neutral, or Reciprocal Verbs.

### The Way of Conjugating the Compound Tenses of Verbs Neuter.

In my general Account of the eight Parts of Speech, you have the Definition of all Sorts of Verbs, so as to know a Verb Active from a Neuter, and a Reciprocal from both.

Now you shall see wherein lies the Difference of Verbs Neuter from Active, as to the Way of Conjugating. Which, consisting

altogether in the Compound Tenses, I shall forbear mustering of any other.

Amongst all the Verbs Neuter that are Conjugated in a Regular manner, I take *Tomber* to fall, as a Model for the rest.

### Indicative Mood.

#### The Preter Perfect Compound.

Sing.	{	<i>Je suis</i>	}	<i>tombé,</i>	{	I am	}	fals.
		<i>Tu es</i>				Thou art		
		<i>Il est</i>				He is		
Plur.	{	<i>Nous sommes</i>	}	<i>tombez,</i>	{	We are	}	fals.
		<i>Vous êtes</i>				You are		
		<i>Ils sont</i>				They are		

#### The 1. Preter Pluperfect.

Sing.	{	<i>J'étois</i>	}	<i>tombé,</i>	{	I was	}	fals.
		<i>Tu étois</i>				Thou wast		
		<i>Il étoit</i>				He was		
Plur.	{	<i>Nous étions</i>	}	<i>tombez,</i>	{	We were	}	fals.
		<i>Vous étiez</i>				You were		
		<i>Ils étoient</i>				They were		

#### The 2. Preter Pluperfect Tense, Englished as the first.

Sing.	{	<i>Je fus</i>	}	<i>tombé.</i>	{	<i>Nous fumes</i>	}	<i>tombez.</i>
		<i>Tu fus</i>				<i>Vous futes</i>		
		<i>Il fut</i>				<i>Ils furent</i>		

### Subjunctive Mood.

#### The Preter Perfect.

Sing.	{	<i>Je sois</i>	}	<i>tombé,</i>	{	I be	}	fals.
		<i>Tu sois</i>				Thou beest		
		<i>Il soit</i>				He be		

Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous soyons} \\ \text{Vous soyez} \\ \text{Ils soient} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{tombez,} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{We be} \\ \text{You be} \\ \text{They be} \end{array} \right\}$	faln.
-------	--	---	--	-------

The 1. Preter Pluperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je serois} \\ \text{Tu serois} \\ \text{Il seroit} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{tombé,} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I had} \\ \text{Thou hadst} \\ \text{He had} \end{array} \right\}$	faln.
-------	--	--	---	-------

Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous serions} \\ \text{Vous seriez} \\ \text{Ils seroient} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{tombez,} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{We had} \\ \text{You had} \\ \text{They had} \end{array} \right\}$	faln.
-------	--	---	---	-------

The 2. Preter Pluperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je fusse} \\ \text{Tu fusses} \\ \text{Il fût} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{tombé,} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I were} \\ \text{Thou wert} \\ \text{He were} \end{array} \right\}$	faln.
-------	--	--	--	-------

Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous fussions} \\ \text{Vous fussiez} \\ \text{Ils fussent} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{tombez,} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{We were} \\ \text{You were} \\ \text{They were} \end{array} \right\}$	faln.
-------	---	---	--	-------

The Future Tense Compound.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je serai} \\ \text{Tu seras} \\ \text{Il sera} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{tombé,} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{I am} \\ \text{Thou art} \\ \text{He is} \end{array} \right\}$	faln.
-------	--	--	---	-------

Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous serons} \\ \text{Vous serez} \\ \text{Ils seront} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{tombez,} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{We are} \\ \text{You are} \\ \text{They are} \end{array} \right\}$	faln.
-------	--	---	---	-------

As,

Quand je serai tombé, qui me  
relevra ?

When I am faln, who shall get  
me up ?

Infinitive Mood.

Être tombé,

To be faln.

Now you must observe, that some Verbs have their Compound Tenses Conjugated both Ways, but in a different Sense. Such are these three, *Monter, Passer, Sortir*.

*Monter.* As,

*Je suis monté par là,  
J'ai monté à Cheval, sous un  
tel,*

I went up that Way.  
I learnt to ride, under such  
a one.

*Passer.* As,

*Des qu'il fut passé,  
Je passai la Rivière,*

Assoon as he were passed.  
I went over the River.

*Sortir.* As,

*Il est sorti,  
Il a sorti ce matin,*

He is gone out.  
He has been abroad this morn-  
ing.

Where note, that, *Il a sorti ce matin*, is the same as if one should say, *Il est sorti & revenu*, he went out and he is come back.

### The Way to Conjugate Reciprocal Verbs.

There are but a few Verbs that are only used Reciprocally, such as *se moquer* to laugh at, *se parjurer* to forswear himself, *se repentir* to repent, *s'enfuir* to run away. But we call Reciprocal any Verb Active that takes upon it the Nature of those Verbs, by reciprocating the Action upon the Agent himself. So *lever* to raise becomes Reciprocal, when we say *se lever* to rise, to get up, or (to speak Word for Word) to raise himself.

Now all these Verbs, like the Neuter, have their Compound Tenses conjugated with the last Auxiliary Verb. But they have this Property besides, that it is done with these additional Pronouns, coming just before the Verb.

Viz.

*me,*  
*te,* } in the Singular.  
*se,* }

*nous,*  
*vous,* } in the Plural.  
*se,* }

Accordingly

Accordingly *se lever*, to get up, must be thus Conjugated.

Indicative Mood.

The Present Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Je\ me\ leve, \\ Tu\ te\ leves, \\ Il\ se\ leve, \end{array} \right.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} I\ get \\ Thou\ gettest \\ He\ gets \end{array} \right\}$	up.
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Nous\ nous\ levons, \\ Vous\ vous\ levez, \\ Ils\ se\ levent, \end{array} \right.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} We\ get \\ You\ get \\ They\ get \end{array} \right\}$	up.

The Preter Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Je\ me\ levois, \\ Tu\ te\ levois, \\ Il\ se\ levoit, \end{array} \right.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} I\ was \\ Thou\ wast \\ He\ was \end{array} \right\}$	getting up.
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Nous\ nous\ levions, \\ Vous\ vous\ leviez, \\ Ils\ se\ levoient, \end{array} \right.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} We\ were \\ You\ were \\ They\ were \end{array} \right\}$	getting up.

The Preter Perfect Simple.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Je\ me\ levai, \\ Tu\ te\ levais, \\ Il\ se\ leva, \end{array} \right.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} I\ got \\ Thou\ gottest \\ He\ got \end{array} \right\}$	up.
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Nous\ nous\ levames, \\ Vous\ vous\ levates, \\ Ils\ se\ leverent, \end{array} \right.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} We\ got \\ You\ got \\ They\ got \end{array} \right\}$	up.

The Preter Perfect Compound.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Je\ me\ suis \\ Tu\ t'es \\ Il\ s'est \end{array} \right\}$	levé.	Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Nous\ nous\ sommes \\ Vous\ vous\ êtes \\ Ils\ se\ sont \end{array} \right\}$	levés.
-------	---	-------	-------	---	--------

Englished as the foregoing Tense.

The

## The 1. Preter Pluperfect.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je m'étois} \\ \text{Tu t'étois} \\ \text{Il s'étoit} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{levé,} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{I was} \\ \text{Thou wast} \\ \text{He was} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{got up.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous nous étions} \\ \text{Vous vous étiez} \\ \text{Ils s'étoient} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{levés,} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{We were} \\ \text{You were} \\ \text{They were} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{got up.} \end{array} \right\}$

## The 2. Preter Pluperfect, Englished as the first.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je me fus} \\ \text{Tu te fus} \\ \text{Il se fut} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{levé.} \end{array} \right\}$	Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous nous fûmes} \\ \text{Vous vous fûtes} \\ \text{Ils se furent} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{levés.} \end{array} \right\}$
-------	--	--	-------	--	---

## The 1. Future Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je me leverai, I shall} \\ \text{Tu te leveras, Thou shalt} \\ \text{Il se levera, He shall} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{or} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{will} \\ \text{wilt} \\ \text{will} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{get up.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous nous leverons, We shall} \\ \text{Vous vous leveriez, You shall} \\ \text{Ils se leveront, They shall} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{or} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{will} \\ \text{will} \\ \text{will} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{get up.} \end{array} \right\}$

## The 2. Future Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Je me leverois, I would} \\ \text{Tu te leverois, Thou wouldst} \\ \text{Il se leveroit, He would} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{or} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{should} \\ \text{shouldst} \\ \text{should} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{get up.} \end{array} \right\}$
Plur.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Nous nous leverions, We would} \\ \text{Vous vous leveriez, You would} \\ \text{Ils se leveroient, They would} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{or} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{should} \\ \text{should} \\ \text{should} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{get up.} \end{array} \right\}$

## Imperative Mood.

## The Present and Future Tense.

Sing.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Leve toi, get} \\ \text{Qu'il se leve, let him get} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{up.} \end{array} \right\}$
-------	---	--



Plur. { *Levons nous*, let us get  
*Levez vous*, get } up.  
*Qu'ils se levent*, let them get

Subjunctive Mood.

The Present and Future Tense.

*Que*

That

Sing. { *Je me leve*,  
*Tu te leves*,  
*Il se leve*, } I may  
Thou mayst } get up.  
He may

Plur. { *Nous nous levions*,  
*Vous vous leviez*,  
*Il se levent*, } We may  
You may } get up.  
They may

The Indefinite Tense.

*Que*

That

Sing. { *Je me levasse*,  
*Tu te levasses*,  
*Il se levât*, } I might  
Thou mightest } get up.  
He might

Plur. { *Nous nous levassions*,  
*Vous vous levassiez*,  
*Il se levassent*, } We might  
You might } get up.  
They might

The Preter Perfect Tense.

Sing. { *Je me sois*  
*Tu te sois*  
*Il se soit* } levé,  
I be  
Thou beest } got up.  
He be

Plur. { *Nous nous soyons*  
*Vous vous soyez*  
*Il se soient* } levés.  
We be  
You be } got up.  
They be

The

## The 1. Preter Pluperfect.

Sing.	{	<i>Je me serois</i>	}	<i>levé.</i>	{	I had	}	got up.
		<i>Tu te serois</i>				Thou hadst		
		<i>Il se seroit</i>				He had		
Plur.	{	<i>Nous nous serions</i>	}	<i>levés.</i>	{	We had	}	got up.
		<i>Vous vous seriez</i>				You had		
		<i>Ils se seroient</i>				They had		

## The 2. Preter Pluperfect, Englished as the first.

Sing.	{	<i>Je me fusse</i>	}	<i>levé,</i>	{	I had	}	got up.
		<i>Tu te fusses</i>				Thou hadst		
		<i>Il se fût</i>				He had		
Plur.	{	<i>Nous nous fussions</i>	}	<i>levés.</i>	{	We had	}	got up.
		<i>Vous vous fussiez</i>				You had		
		<i>Ils se fussent</i>				They had		

## The Future Tense Compound.

Sing.	{	<i>Je me serai</i>	}	<i>levé,</i>	{	I shall be	}	got up.
		<i>Tu te seras</i>				Thou shalt be		
		<i>Il se sera</i>				He shall be		
Plur.	{	<i>Nous nous serons</i>	}	<i>levés.</i>	{	We shall be	}	got up.
		<i>Vous vous serez</i>				You shall be		
		<i>Ils se seront</i>				They shall be		

## Infinitive Mood.

*Se lever,*  
*S'être levé,*

To get up.  
To be got up.

One Thing is Observable concerning these Reciprocal Verbs, That, whereas Some of 'em are Englished by a Verb Neuter, as the foregoing Verbs *s'enfuir* to run away, *se repentir* to repent, and *se lever* to rise; Others are made English, according to the French, by a Verb Active and the Reciprocal Pronoun himself, or herself. As, *s'appeler* to call himself, *se cacher* to hide himself, or herself.

# The Way to Conjugate Verbs, with the Negative Particles, and with an Interrogation.

The French do commonly use two Negative Particles together, *ne* and *pas*, the last of these being but an expletive Particle, and as it were an Attendant of *Ne*. And they must be thus placed.

As for Example,

<i>Je ne parle</i>	} <i>pas</i> ,	I do not	} speak.
<i>Tu ne parles</i>		Thou dost not	
<i>Il ne parle</i>		He do's not	

<i>Nous ne parlons</i>	} <i>pas</i> ,	We do not	} speak.
<i>Vous ne parlez</i>		You do not	
<i>Ils ne parlent</i>		They do not	

<i>Je ne me leve</i>	} <i>pas</i> ,	I do not	} get up.
<i>Tu ne te leves</i>		Thou dost not	
<i>Il ne se leve</i>		He do's not	

<i>Nous ne nous levons</i>	} <i>pas</i> ,	We do not	} get up.
<i>Vous ne vous levez</i>		You do not	
<i>Ils ne se levent</i>		They do not	

And in Compound Tenses,

<i>Je n'ai pas</i>	} <i>parlé</i> ,	I have not	} spoke.
<i>Tu n'as pas</i>		Thou hast not	
<i>Il n'a pas</i>		He has not	

<i>Nous n'avons pas</i>	} <i>parlé</i> ,	We have not	} spoke.
<i>Vous n'avez pas</i>		You have not	
<i>Ils n'ont pas</i>		They have not	

<i>Je ne me suis pas</i>	} <i>levé</i> ,	I did not	} get up.
<i>Tu ne t'es pas</i>		Thou didst not	
<i>Il ne s'est pas</i>		He did not	

<i>Nous ne nous sommes pas</i>	} <i>levez</i> ,	We did not	} get up.
<i>Vous ne vous êtes pas</i>		You did not	
<i>Ils ne se sont pas</i>		They did not	

With

With an Interrogation, and without the Negative Particles, you must say thus.

*Parle je ?*  
*Parles tu ?*  
*Parle-t-il ?*

Do I }  
Dost thou } speak ?  
Does he }

*Parlons nous ?*  
*Parlez vous ?*  
*Parlent ils ?*

Do we }  
Do you } speak ?  
Do they }

*Me leve je ?*  
*Te leves tu ?*  
*Se leve-t-il ?*

Do I }  
Dost thou } get up ?  
Does he }

*Nous levons nous ?*  
*Vous levez vous ?*  
*Se levent ils ?*

Do we }  
Do you } get up ?  
Do they }

And in their Compound Tenses.

*As je } parlé ?*  
*As tu }*  
*A-t-il }*

Have I }  
Hast thou } spoke ?  
Has he }

*Avons nous } parlé ?*  
*Avez vous }*  
*Ont ils }*

Have we }  
Have you } spoke ?  
Have they }

*Me suis je } levé ?*  
*T'es tu }*  
*S'est il }*

Did I }  
Didst thou } get up ?  
Did he }

*Nous sommes nous } levés ?*  
*Vous êtes vous }*  
*Se sont ils }*

Did we }  
Did you } get up ?  
Did they }

With the Negative Particles, you must say, for Example,

*Ne parle je } pas ?*  
*Ne parles tu }*  
*Ne parle-t-il }*

Do not I }  
Dost not thou } speak ?  
Does not he }

*Ne parlons nous } pas ?*  
*Ne parlez vous }*  
*Ne parlent ils }*

Do not we }  
Do not you } speak ?  
Do not they }

<i>Ne me leve-je</i>	} <i>pas ?</i>	Do not I	} get up ?
<i>Nr te leves tu</i>		Dost not thou	
<i>Ne se leve-t-il</i>		Does not he	

<i>Ne nous levons nous</i>	} <i>pas ?</i>	Do not we	} get up ?
<i>Ne vous levez vous</i>		Do not you	
<i>Ne se levent ils</i>		Do not they	

And in their Compound Tenses.

<i>N'ai je pas</i>	} <i>parlé ?</i>	Have I not	} spoke ?
<i>N'as tu pas</i>		Hast thou not	
<i>N'a-t-il pas</i>		Has he not	

<i>N'avons nous pas</i>	} <i>parlé ?</i>	Have we not	} spoke ?
<i>N'avez vous pas</i>		Have you not	
<i>N'ont ils pas</i>		Have they not	

<i>Ne me suis je pas</i>	} <i>levé ?</i>	Did not I	} get up ?
<i>Ne t'es tu pas</i>		Didst not thou	
<i>Ne s'est il pas</i>		Did not he	

<i>Ne nous sommes nous pas</i>	} <i>levé ?</i>	Did not we	} get up ?
<i>Ne vous êtes vous pas</i>		Did not you	
<i>Ne se sont ils pas</i>		Did not they	

Now these Interrogations are in use but in the Indicative Mood, in the 1. Preter-pluperfect of the Subjunctive, and the Future of the same Mood.

What remains is to shew you, how the Negative is placed in the Imperative, which is thus.

As,

<i>Ne parle</i>	} <i>pas,</i>	Do not	} speak.
<i>Qu'il ne parle</i>		Let him not	

<i>Ne parlons</i>	} <i>pas,</i>	Let us not	} speak.
<i>Ne parlez</i>		Do not you	
<i>Qu'ils ne parlent</i>		Let them not	

<i>Ne te leve</i>	} <i>pas,</i>	Do not thou	} get up.
<i>Qu'il ne se leve</i>		Let him not	

<i>Ne nous levons</i>	} <i>pas,</i>	Let us not	} get up.
<i>Ne vous levez</i>		Do not you	
<i>Qu'ils ne se levent</i>		Let them not	

As for these two Pronominal Particles, *en* and *y*, which are so often intermixt with Verbs, but chiefly Active and Neuter, the Way to place 'em is betwixt the Person and the Verb. For example, *J'en parle* I speak of it, *J'y vai* I go thither; *J'en ai parlé* I have spoke of it, *J'y suis allé* I went thither.

But, in the first and second Persons of the Imperative Mood, you must say *Parle-z-en* speak of it, *Parlons en*, let us speak of it, *Parlez en* do you speak of it. *Va-z-y* go thou thither, *Allons y* let us go thither, *Allez y* go you thither.

With a Negative, 'tis but turning *ne* into *n'en*, and *n'y*. As *je n'en parle pas* I do not speak of it, *je n'y vai pas* I do not go thither; *je n'en ai pas parlé* I did not speak of it, *je n'y suis pas allé* I did not go thither.

The same Rule must be observed, in Case of an Interrogation.

As for Verbs Reciprocal, such as *s'en aller* to go away, *s'en retourner* to go back, you must say for exemple, *Je m'en vai* I go away, *Je m'en suis allé* I went away. *Je ne m'en vai pas* I do not go away, *Je ne m'en suis pas allé* I did not go away.

And with an Interrogation, *M'en vas je?* do I go away? *M'en suis je allé?* did I go away? *Ne m'en vai je pas?* do not I go away? *Ne m'en suis je pas allé?* did not I go away?

But, when the other Particle comes in along with it, the same has the precedency. As, *je m'y en vai* I am going thither, *il s'y en est allé* he is gone thither.

## Of Irregular and Defective Verbs.

In the I. Conjugation, we have two Irregular Verbs; to wit, *Aller* to go, *Puer* to stink.

*Aller* is thus Conjugated. *Je vai, tu vas, il va, Nous allons, vous allez, ils vont. J'allais. J'allai. Je suis, J'étais, Je fus allé. J'irai. J'irais. Va, qu'il aille, Allons, allez, qu'ils aillent. Que j'aille, que tu ailles, qu'il aille, Que nous allions, que vous alliez, qu'ils aillent. J'allasse. Je sois, Je serais, Je fusse, Je serai allé. Être allé.*

*Puer* is a Verb Defective, as well as Irregular. The same is thus Conjugated; *Je puis, tu peux, il peut. Nous puons, vous puez, ils puent. Je puais, Je purai, Je purais. Puis, qu'il pue, puons, puez, qu'ils puent. Que je pue, que tu puez, qu'il pue, que nous puions, que vous puyez, qu'ils puent.*

There's scarce any Thing else in use.

In the II. Conjugation, These are Irregular.

*Ouvrir* to open.  
*Couvrir* to cover.

*Requerir* to require.  
*Conquerir* to conquer.

*Offrir*

<i>Offrir</i> to offer.	<i>Servir</i> to serve.
<i>Souffrir</i> to suffer.	<i>Dormir</i> to sleep.
<i>Cueillir</i> to gather.	<i>Sortir</i> to go out.
<i>Mentir</i> to lie.	<i>Mourir</i> to die.
<i>Sentir</i> to feel, or smell.	<i>Partir</i> to depart.
<i>Tenir</i> to hold.	<i>Courir</i> to run.
<i>Venir</i> to come.	<i>Fuir</i> to fly.
<i>Acquerir</i> to acquire,	<i>Ouir</i> to hear.

Besides their Compounds.

To which add these Defective Verbs.

<i>Vetir, revetir</i> , to clothe.	<i>Assaillir</i> to assault.
<i>Bouillir</i> to boyl.	<i>Faillir</i> to fail.
<i>Acueillir</i> to receive.	<i>Querir</i> to fetch.
<i>Affervir</i> to subject.	

Amongst the first, some are Conjugated more or less Irregularly: Some have their Compound Tenses formed with the Verb *Avoir*, and others with the Verb *Etre*, according to the Rule of Verbs Active and Neuter.

The first are thus Conjugated.

Only I shall omit these three; which are every where Conjugated

*Requerir,*  
*Conquerir,*  
*Sentir,* } as { *Acquerir.*  
                  *Mentir.*

## Indicative Mood.

### Present Tense.

<i>Ouvrir.</i>	<i>J'ouvre, tu ouvres, il ouvre, Nous ouvrons, vous ouvrez, ils ouvrent.</i>
<i>Couvrir.</i>	<i>Je couvre,</i>
<i>Offrir.</i>	<i>J'offre,</i>
<i>Souffrir.</i>	<i>Je souffre,</i>
	} &c. as in the Verb <i>Ouvrir</i> .
<i>Cueillir.</i>	<i>Je cueille, tu cueilles, il cueille, Nous cueillons, vous cueillez, ils cueillent.</i>

K

*Mentir.*

Mentir.	<i>Je mens, tu mens, il ment, Nous mentons, vous mentez, ils mentent.</i>
Tenir.	<i>Je tiens, tu tiens, il tient, Nous tenons, vous tenez, ils tiennent.</i>
Venir.	<i>Je vien, &amp;c. as in the Verb Tenir.</i>
Acquerir.	<i>J'acquiers, tu acquiers, il acquiert, Nous acquérons, vous acquérez, ils acquièrent.</i>
Servir.	<i>Je sers, tu sers, il sert, Nous servons, vous servez, ils servent.</i>
Dormir.	<i>Je dors, tu dors, il dort, Nous dormons, vous dormez, ils dorment.</i>
Sortir.	<i>Je sors, tu sors, il sort, Nous sortons, vous sortez, ils sortent.</i>
Mourir.	<i>Je meurs, tu meurs, il meurt, Nous mourons, vous mourez, ils meurent.</i>
Partir.	<i>Je pars, tu pars, il part, Nous partons, vous partez, ils partent.</i>
Courir.	<i>Je cours, tu cours, il court, Nous courons, vous courez, ils courent.</i>
Fuir.	<i>Je fuis, tu fuis, il fuit, Nous fuyons, vous fuyez, ils fuient.</i>
Oùir.	<i>J'ois, tu ois, il oit, Nous oyons, vous oyez, ils oient.</i>

## The Preter Tenses Simple.

Ouvrir.	<i>J'ouvris, J'ouvris.</i>
Couvrir.	<i>Je couvris, Je couvris.</i>
Offrir.	<i>J'offris, J'offris.</i>
Souffrir.	<i>Je souffris, Je souffris.</i>
Cueillir.	<i>Je cueillis, Je cueillis.</i>
Mentir.	<i>Je mentis, Je mentis.</i>
Tenir.	<i>Je tenois; Je tins, tu tins, il tint, Nous tinmes, vous tîmes, ils tinrent.</i>
Venir.	<i>As Tenir.</i>
Acquerir.	<i>J'acquies, J'acquies.</i>
Servir.	<i>Je servois, Je servis.</i>
Dormir.	<i>Je dormois, Je dormis.</i>
Sortir.	<i>Je sortois, Je sortis.</i>
Mourir.	<i>Je mourais. But in the Preter Perfect these Persons only are in Use, J mourus, ils moururent.</i>
Partir.	<i>Je partoais, Je partis.</i>
Courir.	<i>Je courais, Je courus.</i>
Fuir.	<i>Je fuyais, Je fuis.</i>
Oùir.	<i>J'oyais, J'oyais.</i>



The Preter Tenses Compound.

Ouvrir.	} <i>J'ai, J'avois, J'eus</i>	ouvert.
Couvrir.		couvert.
Offrir.		offert.
Souffrir.		souffert.
Cueillir.		cueilli.
Mentir.		menti.
Tenir.		tenu.
Acquiescer.		acquis.
Servir.		servi.
Dormir.		dormi.
Courir.	} <i>Je suis, J'étois, Je fus</i>	couru.
Fuir.		fui.
Quir.		oui.
Venir.	} <i>Je suis, J'étois, Je fus</i>	venu.
Sortir.		sorti.
Partir.		parti.

The Future Tenses.

These two Tenses are Regular. Except, from

Cueillir.	<i>Je cueillerai, Je cueillerois,</i>
Tenir.	<i>Je tiendrai, Je tiendrois,</i>
Venir.	<i>Je viendrai, Je viendrois,</i>
Acquiescer.	<i>J'acquiescerai, J'acquiescerois,</i>
Mourir.	<i>Je mourrai, Je mourrois,</i>
Courir.	<i>Je courrai, Je courrois.</i>
Quir.	<i>J'ourrai, J'ourrois.</i>

Imperative Mood.

Ouvrir.	<i>Ouvre, qu'il ouvre, Ouvrons, ouvrez, qu'ils ouvrent.</i>
Cueillir.	<i>Cueille, qu'il cueille, Cueillons, cueillez, qu'ils cueil-</i> <i>lent.</i>
Mentir.	<i>Mens, qu'il mente, Mensons, mentez, qu'ils mentent.</i>
Tenir.	<i>Tien, qu'il tienne, Tenons, tenez, qu'ils tiennent.</i>
Venir.	<i>As Tenir.</i>
Acquiescer.	<i>Acquiesce, qu'il acquiesce, Acquiesçons, acquiescez, qu'ils ac-</i> <i>quiescent.</i>
Servir.	<i>Sers, qu'il serve, Servons, servez, qu'ils servent.</i>

<i>Dormir.</i>	<i>Dors, qu'il dorme, Dormons, dormez, qu'ils dorment.</i>
<i>Sortir.</i>	<i>Sors, qu'il sorte, Sortons, sortez, qu'ils sortent.</i>
<i>Mourir.</i>	<i>Meurs, qu'il meure, Mourons, mourez, qu'ils meurent.</i>
<i>Partir.</i>	<i>Part, qu'il parte, Partons, partez, qu'ils partent.</i>
<i>Courir.</i>	<i>Cours, qu'il coure, Courons, courez, qu'ils courent.</i>
<i>Fuir.</i>	<i>Fuis, qu'il fuie, Fuyons, fuyez, qu'ils fuient.</i>
<i>Oùir.</i>	<i>Ois, qu'il oie, Oions, oyez, qu'ils oient.</i>

## Subjunctive Mood.

## The Present, and Future Tense.

<i>Ouvrir.</i>	} &c. as in the Verb <i>Ouvrir.</i>	<i>J'ouvre, tu ouvres, il ouvre, Nous ouvrons, vous ouvrez, ils ouvrent.</i>
<i>Couvrir.</i>		<i>Je couvre,</i>
<i>Offrir.</i>		<i>J'offre,</i>
<i>Souffrir.</i>		<i>Je souffre,</i>
<i>Cueillir.</i>	} Que	<i>Je cueille.</i>
<i>Mentir.</i>		<i>Je mente.</i>
<i>Tenir.</i>		<i>Je tiens, tu tiennes, il tiens, Nous tenons, vous tenez, ils tiennent.</i>
<i>Venir.</i>		<i>Je viens, &amp;c. as in <i>Tenir.</i></i>
<i>Acquiescer.</i>		<i>J'acquiesce, tu acquiesces, il acquiesce, Nous acquiesçons, vous acquiescez, ils acquiescent.</i>
<i>Servir.</i>		<i>Je sers.</i>
<i>Dormir.</i>		<i>Je dors.</i>
<i>Sortir.</i>		<i>Je sors.</i>
<i>Mourir.</i>		<i>Je meurs, tu meurs, il meurt, Nous mourons, vous mouriez, ils meurent.</i>
<i>Partir.</i>		<i>Je pars.</i>
<i>Courir.</i>		<i>Je cours.</i>
<i>Fuir.</i>		<i>Je fuis, tu fuies, il fuit, Nous fuyons, vous fuyiez, ils fuient.</i>
<i>Oùir.</i>		<i>J'ois, tu oies, il oie, Nous oyons, vous oyez, ils oient.</i>

## The Indefinite Tense.

This Tense is the least Irregular of any. For, as *finir* makes *finisse*, so we say *J'ouvrissè, Je cueillissè, mentissè, servissè, dormissè, sortissè, partissè, fuissè, ouissè.*

But

<i>Tenir</i>	}	makes	<i>Tinſſe.</i>
<i>Venir</i>			<i>Vinſſe.</i>
<i>Acquerir</i>			<i>Acquiſſe.</i>
<i>Mourir</i>			<i>Mouruſſe.</i>
<i>Courir</i>			<i>Couruſſe.</i>

The Preters, and Future Compound.

<i>Ouvrir.</i>	}	<i>Faie, J'aurois, J'euffe, and J'aurai</i>	<i>ouvert.</i>
<i>Cueillir.</i>			<i>cueilli.</i>
<i>Mentir.</i>			<i>menti.</i>
<i>Tenir.</i>			<i>tenu.</i>
<i>Acquerir.</i>			<i>acquis.</i>
<i>Servir.</i>			<i>servi.</i>
<i>Dormir.</i>			<i>dormi.</i>
<i>Courir.</i>			<i>couru.</i>
<i>Fuir.</i>			<i>fui.</i>
<i>Oùir.</i>			<i>oui.</i>
<i>Venir.</i>			<i>venu.</i>
<i>Sortir.</i>			<i>sorti.</i>
<i>Mourir.</i>			<i>mort.</i>
<i>Partir.</i>			<i>parti.</i>

Now, for the Preter Tense of the Infinitive Mood, 'tis but putting *Avoir* before the Participle, as *avoir ouvert, cueilli, &c.* and *être* before these, *venu, sorti, mort, parti.*

Note, that the Verb *Oùir* is something harsh, especially in some Tenses. Therefore, instead of it, the French do frequently use the Verb *Entendre*.

The Compounds are,

Of	<i>Ouvrir,</i>	<i>R'ouvrir,</i> to open again.
	<i>Courir,</i>	<i>Decouvrir,</i> to discover.
		<i>Recouvrir,</i> to cover again.
	<i>Cueillir,</i>	<i>Recueillir,</i> to gather.
	<i>Mentir,</i>	<i>Dementir,</i> to give the lie.
	<i>Sentir,</i>	<i>Consentir,</i> to consent.
		<i>Presentir,</i> to foresee.
		<i>Resentir,</i> to resent.

Of	{	Tenir,	Contenir, to contain.
			Detenir, to detain.
			Maintenir, to maintain.
			Obtenir, to obtain.
			Retenir, to retain.
			Soutenir, to bear up.
{	Venir,	Avenir, to happen.	
		Convenir, to agree.	
		Contrevenir, to contravene, or act contrary to.	
		Devenir, to become.	
		Intervenir, to intervene.	
		Parvenir, to attain.	
		Provenir, to proceed.	
		Revenir, to come back.	
{		Subvenir, to relieve.	
		Survenir, to happen.	
{	Conquerir,	Reconquerir, to conquer again.	
		Servir,	Desservir, to take away.
		Partir,	Repartir, to reply.
{	Courir,	Accourir, to run to.	
		Concourir, to concur.	
		Recourir, to have recourse.	
		Secourir, to succour.	

Amongst which, these three from *Venir*, viz. *Contrevenir*, *Prevenir*, and *Subvenir* have their Compound Tenses Conjugated by the Verb *Avoir*. The same it is with *Repartir*, to reply; and, when it signifies to share (or divide) again, it is conjugated in a regular Way, like *Finir*.

As for these Reciprocal, *s'abstenir*, *se repentir*, *s'enquerir*, *se souvenir*, *se resouvenir*, they have all their Compound Tenses like the other Reciprocal Verbs; and for the rest, the first is Conjugated like *Tenir*, the second like *Mentir*, the third like *Acquerir*, and the two last like *Venir*.

Amongst the Defective Verbs of this Conjugation, *Vetir* is hardly used any where but in these Tenses, *Je vetis*. *Fais*, *J'ai*, *J'avois*, *J'en vetu*. *Je vetirai*. *Je vetirois*. *Je vetisse*. *Fais*, *J'aurois*, *Jeusse*, *J'aurai vetu*. *Vetir*. *Avoir vetu*. The same it is with its Compound *Revêtir*. Only the Present Tense Indic. Mood may be used, except in the first Persons. The Imper. Mood may likewise be used, thus; *Revêts*, *qu'il revête*, *Revêtons*, *revêtez*, *qu'ils revêtent*.

*Bouillir* has scarce any Thing but these third Persons in Use, *Il bout*

*bout, ils bouillent. Il bouilloir, ils bouilloient. Il a, ils ont bouilli. Il eut, ils eurent bouilli. Il bouillira, ils bouilliront. Il bouilliroit, ils bouilliroient. Qu'il bouille, qu'ils bouillent. Qu'il bouillie, qu'ils bouillissent. Il ait, ils aient bouilli. Il auroit, ils auroient bouilli. Il eût, ils eussent bouilli. Il aura, ils auront bouilli. Bouillir. Avoir bouilli.*

*Accueillir* is little in Use but in the Compound Tenses, where you must say *Accueilli*; and there it is used but seldom too. For the Verb grows out of date, and *Recevoir* is the Word instead of it.

*Affervir*. Besides the Preter Perfect Simple *Fasservis*, the two Future Tenses *Fasserviras* and *Fasservirois*, and the Infinitive it self *Affervir*, this Verb has nothing in Use but the Compound Tenses, which are according to Rule.

*Assaillir*. This Verb grows out of date, and *Attaquer* is the Word used instead of it. Except the Preter Perfect Simple *F'assaillis*, nothing but the Compound Tenses can properly be used,

*Faillir*. Besides the Preter Perfect Simple *Je faillis*, this Verb is hardly any where else in Use, but in its Compound Tenses, for which say *failli*.

*Querir* is never used but in the Infinitive, nor that neither but with a Verb before it, such as *aller, envoyer, &c.* As, *allez querir mon Chapeau*, go fetch my Hat.

*Gesir* is an obsolete Verb, whereof there's scarce any thing left in Use but this Person *Gît*, and that chiefly in Epitaphs; As, *Cy gît, &c.* Here lyes, &c.

In the III. Conjugation, you will find these Irregular Verbs.

Viz.

*Voir* to see.

*Savoir* to know.

*Avoir* to have.

*Valoir* to be worth.

*Emouvoir* to move.

*Vouloir* to will.

*Pouvoir* to be able.

Besides their Compounds

To which add these Defective Verbs;

*Mouvoir* to move.

*R'avoir* to recover.

*Choir* to fall.

*Assavoir* to fit.

*Dec choir* to decay.

*Surseoir* to suspend.

*E choir* to expire.

The first are thus Conjugated.

But, to avoid a needless Tautology, I shall pass by *Avoir*, the Auxiliary Verb.

## Indicative Mood.

### The Present Tense.

<i>Voir.</i>	<i>Je voi, tu vois, il void, Nous voyons, vous voyez, ils voient.</i>
<i>Emouvoir.</i>	<i>Fermeus, tu emeus, il emeut, Nous emouvons, vous emouvez, ils emeuvent.</i>
<i>Pouvoir.</i>	<i>Je puis, tu peux, il peut, Nous pouvons, vous pouvez, ils peuvent.</i>
<i>Savoir.</i>	<i>Je sai, tu sais, il sait, Nous savons, vous savez, ils savent.</i>
<i>Valoir.</i>	<i>Je vau, tu vau, il vaut, Nous valons, vous valez, ils valent.</i>
<i>Vouloir.</i>	<i>Je veux, tu veux, il veut, Nous voulons, vous voulez, ils veulent.</i>

### The Preter Tenses Simple.

<i>Voir.</i>	<i>Je voyois; Je vid, tu vis, il vid, Nous vimes, vous vites, ils virent.</i>
<i>Emouvoir.</i>	<i>Femouvois; Femus, tu emus, il emut, Nous emumes, vous emutes, ils emurent.</i>
<i>Pouvoir.</i>	<i>Je pouvois; Je pûs, tu pûs, il pût, Nous pûmes, vous pûtes, ils pûrent.</i>
<i>Savoir.</i>	<i>Je savois, Je seu.</i>
<i>Valoir.</i>	<i>Je valois, Je valus.</i>
<i>Vouloir.</i>	<i>Je voulois, Je voulus.</i>

} These 3. last being Conjugated in their Persons, like *Je pus*.

### The Preter Tenses Compound.

<i>Voir.</i>	} <i>J'ai, J'avois</i>	<i>veu.</i>
<i>Emouvoir.</i>		<i>emeu.</i>
<i>Pouvoir.</i>		<i>pû.</i>
<i>Savoir.</i>		<i>seu.</i>
<i>Valoir.</i>		<i>valu.</i>
<i>Vouloir.</i>	}	<i>voulu.</i>

The Future Tenses.

<i>Voir.</i>	<i>Je verrai, Je verrois.</i>
<i>Emouvoir.</i>	<i>J'émouvirai, J'émouvirois.</i>
<i>Pouvoir.</i>	<i>Je pourrai, Je pourrois.</i>
<i>Savoir.</i>	<i>Je saurai, Je saurois.</i>
<i>Valoir.</i>	<i>Je vaudrai, Je vaudrois.</i>
<i>Vouloir.</i>	<i>Je voudrai, Je voudrois.</i>

Imperative Mood.

<i>Voir.</i>	<i>Voi, qu'il voie, Voyons, voyez, qu'ils voient.</i>
<i>Emouvoir.</i>	<i>Emeu, qu'il emeuve, Emouvons, emouvez, qu'ils emeuvent.</i>
<i>Savoir.</i>	<i>Sache, qu'il sache, Sachons, sachez, qu'ils sachent.</i>
<i>Vouloir.</i>	<i>Veuille.</i>

*Pouvoir* and *Valoir* have no Imperative.

Subjunctive Mood.

The Present, and Future Tense.

<i>Voir.</i>	} <i>Que</i>	<i>Je voie, tu voies, il voie, Nous voyions, vous voyiez, ils voient.</i>
<i>Emouvoir.</i>		<i>J'emeuve, tu emeuves, il emeuve, Nous emouvions, vous emouvriez, ils emeuvent.</i>
<i>Pouvoir.</i>		<i>Je puisse, tu puisses, il puisse, Nous puissions, vous puissiez, ils pussent.</i>
<i>Savoir.</i>		<i>Je sache, tu saches, il sache, Nous sachions, vous sachiez, ils sachent.</i>
<i>Valoir.</i>		<i>Je vaille, tu vailles, il vaille, Nous valions, vous valiez, ils valient.</i>
<i>Vouloir.</i>		<i>Je veuille, tu veuilles, il veuille, Nous voulions, vous vouliez, ils vouillent.</i>

The Indefinite Tense.

<i>Voir.</i>	<i>Je visse, tu visses, il vit, Nous vissions, vous vissiez, ils vissent.</i>
--------------	---

*Emouvoir.*

**Emouvoir.** *J'emusse, tu emusses, il emût, Nous emussions, vous emussiez, ils emussent.*

<b>Pouvoir.</b>	<i>Je pusse,</i>	} &c. as in the Verb <b>Emouvoir.</b>
<b>Savoir.</b>	<i>Je fusse,</i>	
<b>Valoir.</b>	<i>Je valusse,</i>	
<b>Vouloir.</b>	<i>Je voulusse,</i>	

## The Preters, and Future Compound.

<b>Voir.</b>	} <i>Fais, Faurais, Feusse, and Faurai</i>	} <i>veu. emeu. pû. seu. valu. voulu.</i>
<b>Emouvoir.</b>		
<b>Pouvoir.</b>		
<b>Savoir.</b>		
<b>Valoir.</b>		
<b>Vouloir.</b>		

## Infinitive Mood.

## The Preter Tense.

<b>Voir.</b>	} <i>Avoir</i>	} <i>veu. emeu. pû. seu. valu. voulu.</i>
<b>Emouvoir.</b>		
<b>Pouvoir.</b>		
<b>Savoir.</b>		
<b>Valoir.</b>		
<b>Vouloir.</b>		

## Their Compounds are

Of {	{	<i>Entrevoir,</i> to have a glimpse of.
		<i>Prevoir,</i> to foresee.
		<i>Pourvoir,</i> to provide.
		<i>Revoir,</i> to see again, to revise.
		<i>Prevaloir,</i> to prevail.

*Entrevoir* & *Revoir* are Conjugated like *Voir*; but the other two Compounds vary from their Simple in four Tenses, viz. the Preter Perfect Simple, together with the two Future Tenses of the Indic. Mood, and the Indefinite Tense of the Subjunctive. Where you must say, *Je prevenu, Je prévoirai, Je prévoirois, Je prouveu; Je pourrai, Je pourrai, Je pourrois, Je pourrais.*

*Prevaloir*



*Prevaloir* is every where Conjugated like *Valoir*.

Amongst the Defective Verbs, I reckoned in the first place *Mouvoir*, which is nothing near so much used as its foresaid Compound *Emouvoir*. Besides the Infinitive *Mouvoir*, the Present Tense Indicative Mood may be used, together with the two Preters Perfect, Conjugated in all points like *Emouvoir*, the first Letter only being left out.

*Choir* is only used by Poets, and that but figuratively, in some of the Compound Tenses; as, *il est chu, il sera chu, &c.*

Its two Compounds, *Dechoir* and *Echoir*, are much more in Use, though they be Defective too. We say *Je dechoi, tu dechois, il dechoit. Je decheu. Je suis, J'étois, Je fus decheu. Etre decheu.* The same it is with *Echoir*.

*R'avoir*, a Compound of *Avoir*, is no where used but in the Infinitive.

*Assoir*, a Compound of the Reciprocal, but Defective Verb *Se seoir*, is used but in these Tenses; *J'assis. J'ai, J'avois, J'en assis. J'assierai. J'assierois. Que j'assie. J'ai, J'aurai, J'en assie, J'aurai assis. Assoir. Avoir Assis.*

*Surseoir* is Conjugated after the same manner, except the Future Tenses, which are thus, *Je surseoirai, Je surseoirais.*

*Se Seoir* is only used Reciprocally; and that scarce any where but in the Infinitive, and this Person of the Imperative *seyez vous*, sit you down.

But its Compound *S'asseoir*, to sit down, may be used in all the Tenses, thus, As, *je m'assied, tu t'assieds, il s'assied, Nous nous asseyons, vous vous asseyez, ils s'assient. Je m'asseyois. Je m'assis. Je me suis, Je m'étois, Je me fus assis. Je m'assierai. Je m'assierois. Assiea toi, qu'il s'assie, Assieyons nous, asseyez vous, qu'ils s'assient. Que je m'assie, que tu t'assies, qu'il s'assie, Que nous nous asseyons, que vous vous asseyez, qu'ils s'assient. Je m'assis. Je me suis, Je me serois, Je me fusse, and Je me serai assis. S'asseoir. S'être assis.*

The IV. Conjugation has much more Variety in it than any of the former. Therefore we shall divide the Irregular Verbs of this Conjugation into two Classes; the first containing those, whose Infinitive ends with a Consonant before *re*; and the second, such as end with a Vowel before *re*, in the said Mood.

As to the first, 'tis Observable, that some Verbs ending in *dre* differ only from *Vendre*, the Model of the fourth Conjugation, in the Spelling of the two first Persons. For, whereas I spelt *Je ven, tu vens*, and the Imperative *Ven*, without a *d*; there are some of these Verbs, where the *d* must come in; As, *pendre, fendre, perdre, mordre, tordre, fondre, rondre*, and the like. Except *desendre*, where the said Consonant is left out, as in *Vendre*.

The Irregular Verbs, of this first Classis, are

*Prendre* to take.  
*Craindre* to fear.  
*Coudre* to sow.  
*Moudre* to grind.  
*Resoudre* to resolve.  
*Absoudre* to absolve.  
*Vaincre* to vanquish.  
*Rompre* to break.

*Batre* to beat.  
*Mettre* to put.  
*Naître* to be born.  
*Repaitre* to feed.  
*Conoitre* to know.  
*Suivre* to follow.  
*Vivre* to live.

With their Compounds.

Observe in the mean time, that, as in the 3. Conjugation I left out the Verb *Avoir*, so I have in this the Verb *Être*, they being both at length in the front of all the Verbs.

## Indicative Mood.

### The Present Tense.

<i>Prendre.</i>	<i>Je pren, tu prens, il prend, Nous prenons, vous prenez, ils prennent.</i>
<i>Craindre.</i>	<i>Je crain, tu crains, il craint, Nous craignons, vous craignez, ils craignent.</i>
<i>Coudre.</i>	<i>Je coud, tu couds, il coud, Nous cousons, vous cousez, ils cousent.</i>
<i>Moudre.</i>	<i>Je moud, tu mouds, il moud, Nous moulons, vous moulez, ils moulent.</i>
<i>Resoudre.</i>	<i>Je resoud, tu resous, il resout, Nous resolvons, vous résolvez, ils résolvent.</i>
<i>Absoudre.</i>	<i>F'absous, &amp;c. as in the Verb Resoudre.</i>
<i>Vaincre.</i>	<i>Je vain, tu vains, il vaint, Nous vainquons, vous vainquez, ils vainquent.</i>
<i>Rompre.</i>	<i>Je roms, tu roms, il romt, Nous rompons, vous rompez, ils rompent.</i>
<i>Batre.</i>	<i>Je bat, tu bats, il bat, Nous batons, vous batez, ils batent.</i>
<i>Mettre.</i>	<i>Je met, tu mets, il met, Nous mettons, vous mettez, ils mettent.</i>
<i>Naître.</i>	<i>Je nais, tu nais, il nait, Nous naissons, vous naissez, ils naissent.</i>
<i>Repaitre.</i>	<i>Je repais, &amp;c. according to the Verb Naître.</i>
<i>Conoitre.</i>	<i>Je conoi, tu conois, il conoit, Nous conoissions, vous conoissez, ils conoissent.</i>

*Suivre.*

Suivre.	Je suis, tu suis, il suit, Nous suivons, vous suivez, ils suivent.
Vivre.	Je vis, tu vis, il vit, Nous vivons, vous vivez, ils vivent.

The Preter Tenses Simple.

Prendre.	Je prenois, Je pris.
Craindre.	Je craignois, Je craignis.
Coudre.	Je cousois, Je cousis.
Moudre.	Je moulois, Je moulu.
Resoudre.	Je resolvois, Je resolu.
Absoudre.	F'absolvois, F'absous.
Vaincre.	Je vainquois, Je vainquai.
Rompre.	Je rompois, Je rompis.
Batre.	Je battois, Je batis.
Mettre.	Je mettois, Je mis.
Naître.	Je naissois, Je naquis.
Repaitre.	Je repaissois, Je repai.
Conoître.	Je conoissois, Je conu.
Suivre.	Je suivais, Je suivis.
Vivre.	Je vivois, Je vecus, or vécu.

The Preter Tenses Compound.

Prendre.	} F'ai, F'avois, F'eu	pris.
Craindre.		craint.
Coudre.		cousu.
Moudre.		moulu.
Resoudre.		resolu.
Absoudre.		absous.
Vaincre.		vaincu.
Rompre.		rompu.
Batre.		batu.
Mettre.		mis.
Repaitre.		repai.
Conoître.		conu.
Suivre.		suiui.
Vivre.		vecu.
Naître.	} Je suis, J'etois, Je sus né.	

## The Future Tenses are Regular.

So *Prendre* makes *Je prendrai, Je prendrai; Craindre, Je craindrai, Je craindrai, &c.*

## Imperative Mood.

<i>Prendre.</i>	<i>Pren, qu'il prenne, Prenons, prenez, qu'ils prennent.</i>
<i>Craindre.</i>	<i>Crain, qu'il craigne, Craignons, craignez, qu'ils craignent.</i>
<i>Coudre.</i>	<i>Cous, qu'il couse, Cousons, cousez, qu'ils cousent.</i>
<i>Moudre.</i>	<i>Moud, qu'il moule, Moulons, moulez, qu'ils moulent.</i>
<i>Resoudre.</i>	<i>Resous, qu'il resolve, Resolvons, résolvez, qu'ils résolvent.</i>
<i>Absoudre.</i>	<i>As Resoudre.</i>
<i>Vaincre.</i>	<i>Vain, qu'il vaille, Vainquons, vainquez, qu'ils vainquent.</i>
<i>Rompre.</i>	<i>Rom, qu'il rompe, Rompons, rompez, qu'ils rompent.</i>
<i>Batre.</i>	<i>Bar, qu'il bate, Batons, batez, qu'ils battent.</i>
<i>Mettre.</i>	<i>Mets, qu'il mette, Mettons, mettez, qu'ils mettent.</i>
<i>Naître.</i>	<i>Qu'il naisse, qu'ils naissent. The rest is wanting.</i>
<i>Repairer.</i>	<i>Repaïs, qu'il repaïsse, Repaiïssons, repaïssez, qu'ils repaïssent.</i>
<i>Conoître.</i>	<i>Conoi, qu'il conoisse, Conoiïssons, conoïssez, qu'ils conoissent.</i>
<i>Suivre.</i>	<i>Sui, qu'il suive, Suivons, suivez, qu'ils suivent.</i>
<i>Vivre.</i>	<i>Vi, qu'il vive, Vivons, vivez, qu'ils vivent.</i>

## Subjunctive Mood.

## The Present, and Future Tense.

<i>Prendre.</i>	} Que	<i>Je prenne, tu prennes, il prenne, Nous prenions, vous preniez, ils prennent.</i>
<i>Craindre.</i>		<i>Je craigne, tu craignes, il craigne, Nous craignons, vous craigniez, ils craignent.</i>
<i>Coudre.</i>		<i>Je couse, tu couses, il couse, Nous cousions, vous cousiez, ils cousent.</i>
<i>Moudre.</i>		<i>Je moule, tu moulés, il moule, Nous moulions, vous mouliez, ils moulent.</i>
<i>Resoudre.</i>		<i>Je resolve, tu resolves, il resolve, Nous resolvions, vous resolviez, ils résolvent.</i>

*Absoudre.*

Absoudre.	} Que	Je <i>absolve</i> , &c. as in the Verb <i>Resoudre</i> .
Vaincre.		Je <i>vainque</i> , tu <i>vainques</i> , il <i>vainque</i> , Nous <i>vainquions</i> , vous <i>vainquiez</i> , ils <i>vainquent</i> .
Naître.		Je <i>naisse</i> , tu <i>naisses</i> , il <i>naisse</i> , Nous <i>naissions</i> , vous <i>naissiez</i> , ils <i>naissent</i> .
Repaiſſe.		Je <i>repaiſſe</i> , &c. as in the Verb <i>Naître</i> .
Connoître.		Je <i>connoiſſe</i> , tu <i>connoiſſes</i> , il <i>connoiſſe</i> , Nous <i>connoiſſions</i> , vous <i>connoiſſiez</i> , ils <i>connoiſſent</i> .

The rest, viz. *Rompre, Batre, Mettre, Suivre*, and *Vivre*, form this Tense in a Regular manner, thus. *Je romps, bate, mette, suive, vive, &c.*

## The Indefinite Tense,

Prendre.	} Fe <	prisse.	Batre.	} Fe <	batisse.
Craindre.		craignisse.	Mettre.		misse.
Coudre.		cousisse.	Naitre.		naquisse.
Moudre.		moulusse.	Repaïrre.		repeusse.
Refoudre.		resolusse.	Comoitre.		conusse.
Vaincre.		vainquisse.	Suivre.		suvuisse.
Rompre.		rompisse.	Vivre.		vecusse.

### The Preters, and Future Compound.

Prendre.	}	Fais, Faisois, F'eusse, and F'aurai	}	pris.
Craindre.				craint.
Coudre.				coustu.
Moudre.				moulu.
Resoudre.				resolu.
Absoudre.				absolu.
Vaincre.				vaincu.
Rompre.				rompu.
Batre.				battu.
Metre.				mis.
Repaire.	repu.			
Conoître.	connu.			
Suivre.	suivi.			
Vivre.	}	Fe sois, Fe serois, Fe fusse, Fe serai	}	suivi.
Naître.				né.

Now, for the Preter Tense of the Infinitive Mood, 'tis but putting *Avoir* before the Participle; as *avoir pris*, *avoir crain*t, &c.

**Note,**

Note, that *peindre* to paint, *joindre* to join, and their Compounds, are Conjugated as *Craindre*; *croître* to grow, *paraître* to appear, and their Compounds, as *conôître*; *dissoudre* to dissolve, as *absoudre*.

And yet *dissoudre* may be as well conjugated in a regular manner; as *Je dissous, tu dissous, il dissout, Nous dissolvons, vous dissoulez, ils dissolvent*, and the rest accordingly.

As for the Compounds of the aforesaid Verbs, they are pretty Numerous, and all of them Conjugated after the manner of their Simple.

### As the Compounds

Of {	Prendre,	{	<i>Apprendre</i> , to learn.
		{	<i>Desapprendre</i> , to unlearn.
		{	<i>Comprendre</i> , to comprehend.
		{	<i>Entreprendre</i> to under take.
		{	<i>Reprendre</i> , to take again.
		{	<i>R'apprendre</i> , to learn again.
	Coudre,	{	<i>Surprendre</i> , to surprise.
		{	<i>Decoudre</i> , to unsow.
	Moudre, Vaincre,	{	<i>Reoudre</i> , to sow again.
		{	<i>Remoudre</i> , to grind again.
Of {	Rompre,	{	<i>Convaincre</i> , to convince.
		{	<i>Corrompre</i> , to corrupt.
	Batre,	{	<i>Interrompre</i> , to interrupt.
		{	<i>Combatre</i> , to fight.
		{	<i>Debatre</i> , to debate.
		{	<i>Rebatre</i> , to beat again.
		{	<i>S'entrebatre</i> , to beat one another.
	Mettre,	{	
		{	<i>Admettre</i> , to admit.
		{	<i>Commettre</i> , to commit.
		{	<i>Demettre</i> , to put out.
		{	<i>S'entremettre</i> , to intermeddle.
		{	<i>Omettre</i> , to omit.
		{	<i>Permettre</i> , to permit.
		{	<i>Promettre</i> , to promise.
		{	<i>Remettre</i> , to put again.
		{	<i>Soumettre</i> , to submit.
		{	<i>Transmettre</i> , to transmit.

Of	{	Connoître,	{ Meconnoître, not to know.
			{ Reconnoître, to know again.
	{	Suivre,	Poursuivre, to pursue, or prosecute.
		Vivre,	Revivre, to live again.

The other Classis of the Irregular Verbs belonging to this Conjugation is reducible to these five Terminations of the Infinitive ; viz. *aire, ire, oire, uire, and ure.*

As,

Faire to make, or do.	Rire to laugh.
Plaire to please.	Boire to drink.
Dire to say, or tell.	Croire to believe.
Lire to read.	Nuire to prejudice.
Ecrire to write.	Conclure to conclude.

With their Compounds.

## Indicative Mood.

### Present Tense.

Faire.	Je fai, tu fais, il fait, Nous faisons, vous faites, ils font.
Plaire.	Je plai, tu plais, il plaît, Nous plaçons, vous plaisez, ils plaisent.
Dire.	Je dis, tu dis, il dit, Nous disons, vous dites, ils disent.
Lire.	Je lis, tu lis, il lit, Nous lisons, vous lisez, ils lisent.
Ecrire.	J'ecris, tu écris, il écrit, Nous écrivons, vous écrivez, ils écrivent.
Rire.	Je ris, tu ris, il rit, Nous rions, vous riez, ils rient.
Boire.	Je boi, tu bois, il boit, Nous buvons, vous buvez, ils boivent.
Croire.	Je croi, tu crois, il croit, Nous croyons, vous croyez, ils croient.
Nuire.	Je nuis, tu nuis, il nuit, Nous nuisons, vous nuisez, ils nuisent.
Conclure.	Je conclu, tu conclus, il conclut, Nous concluons, vous concluez, ils concluent.

## The Preter Tenses Simple.

Faire.	<i>Je faisois, Je fis.</i>
Plaire.	<i>Je plaisois, Je plu.</i>
Dire.	<i>Je disois, Je du.</i>
Lire.	<i>Je lisois, Je lû.</i>
Ecrire.	<i>Je écrivois, Je écrivû.</i>
Rire.	<i>Je riois, Je ris.</i>
Boire.	<i>Je beuvois, Je bû.</i>
Croire.	<i>Je croyois, Je crû.</i>
Nuire.	<i>Je nuisois, Je nuisû.</i>
Conclure.	<i>Je conclusois, Je conclusû.</i>

## The Preter Tenses Compound.

Faire.	} <i>Fai, J'avois, J'en</i>	} <i>fait. plû. dis. lû. écrit. rit. bû. crû. nuisû. conclusû.</i>
Plaire.		
Dire.		
Lire.		
Ecrire.		
Rire.		
Boire.		
Croire.		
Nuire.		
Conclure.		

## The Future Tenses

Are all Regular, but *Faire*, that makes *Je ferai, Je feron.*

## Imperative Mood.

<i>Faire.</i>	<i>Fai, qu'il fasse, Faisons, faites, qu'ils fassent.</i>
<i>Plaire.</i>	<i>Plai, qu'il plaise, Plaisons, plaisez, qu'ils plaisent.</i>
<i>Dire.</i>	<i>Di, qu'il dise, Disons, dites, qu'ils disent.</i>
<i>Lire.</i>	<i>Li, qu'il lise, Lisons, lisez, qu'ils lisent.</i>
<i>Ecrire.</i>	<i>Ecri, qu'il écrive, Ecrivons, écrivez, qu'ils écrivent.</i>
<i>Rire.</i>	<i>Ri, qu'il rie, Rions, riez, qu'ils rient.</i>
<i>Boire.</i>	<i>Boi, qu'il boive, Beuvons, buvez, qu'ils boivent.</i>
<i>Croire.</i>	<i>Croi, qu'il croie, Croyons, croyez, qu'ils croient.</i>
<i>Nuire.</i>	<i>Nui, qu'il nuise, Nuisons, nuisez, qu'ils nuisent.</i>
<i>Conclure.</i>	<i>Conclu, qu'il conclue, Concluons, concluez, qu'ils concluent.</i>



Subjunctive Mood.

The Present, and Future Tense.

Faire.	} Que	Je fasse, tu fasses, il fasse, Nous fassions, vous fassiez, ils fassent.
Plaire.		Je plaise, tu plaises, il plaise, Nous plaisions, vous plaisiez, ils plaisent.
Dire.		Je dise, tu dises, il dise, Nous disions, vous disiez, ils disent.
Lire.		Je lise, &c. according to Je dise.
Ecrire.		Je écrive, tu écrives, il écrive, Nous écrivions, vous écriviez, ils écrivent.
Rire.		Je rie, tu ries, il rie, Nous rions, vous riez, ils rient.
Boire.		Je boive, tu boives, il boive, Nous bevions, vous beviez, ils boivent.
Croire.		Je croie, tu croies, il croie, Nous croyions, vous croyiez, ils croient.
Nuire.		Je nuise, &c. according to Je dise.
Conclure.		Je conclue, tu conclues, il conclue, Nous concluions, vous concluyiez, ils concluent.

The Indefinite Tense.

Faire.	Je fisse, tu fisses, il fît, Nous fissions, vous fissiez, ils fissent.
Plaire.	Je plusse, tu plusses, il plût, Nous plussions, vous plussiez, ils plussent.
Dire.	Je disse, }
Ecrire.	Je écrivisse, } &c. according to Je fisse.
Nuire.	Je nuisisse, }
Lire.	Je lusse, }
Boire.	Je busse, } &c. according to Je plusse.
Croire.	Je crusse, }
Conclure.	Je conclusse, }

## The Preters, and Future Compound.

Faire.	}	<i>Fais, J'aurois, J'eusse, and J'aurai</i>	}	<i>fais.</i>
Plaire.				<i>plû.</i>
Dire.				<i>dît.</i>
Lire.				<i>lû.</i>
Ecrire.				<i>écriv.</i>
Rire.				<i>rit.</i>
Boire.				<i>bû.</i>
Croire.				<i>crû.</i>
Nuire.				<i>nuist.</i>

Now for the Preter Tenses of the Infinitive Mood, 'tis but putting *Avoir* before the Participle; as *avoir fait, avoir plû, &c.*

Note, that all Verbs ending in *uire*, are conjugated as *Nuire*; *confire*, as *lire*; and *exclure*, as *conclure*.

*Se taire*, to hold his Tongue, varies from the Verb *Faire* in all its Preters Compound. For you must say, *Je me suis, Je m'étois, Je me fus teu; Je me soû, Je me serois, Je me fusse, Je me serais teu*; and in the Infinitive Mood, *s'être teu*. To which add the Indefinite Tense of the Subjunctive, *Je me teusse*.

## The Compound Verbs are,

Of	{	<i>Faire,</i>	{	<i>Désaire,</i> to undo.
				<i>Contrefaire,</i> to counterfeit.
				<i>Parfaire,</i> to perfect.
				<i>Refaire,</i> to do again, to mend.
				<i>Surfaire,</i> to exact.
		<i>Plaire,</i>		<i>Deplaître,</i> to displease.
{	Dire,	{	{	<i>Contredire,</i> to contradict.
				<i>Se dedire,</i> to unsay.
				<i>Interdire,</i> to interdict.
				<i>Medire,</i> to slander.
				<i>Predire,</i> to foretell.
				<i>Redire,</i> to say again.
		<i>Lire,</i>		<i>Relire,</i> to read again.
{	Ecrire,	{	{	<i>Decrire,</i> to describe.
				<i>Prescrire,</i> to prescribe.
				<i>Proscrire,</i> to proscribe.
				<i>Recrire,</i> to write again.

Of	<i>Ecrire,</i>	{ <i>Souscrire</i> , to subscribe. <i>Transcrire</i> , to transcribe.
	<i>Rire,</i> <i>Boire,</i>	<i>Se sourire</i> , to smile. <i>Reboire</i> , to drink again.

As for the Defective Verbs of this Conjugation, here's the List of 'em.

Viz.

<i>Soudre</i> , to solve.	<i>Pâître</i> , to feed.
<i>Frîre</i> , to fry.	<i>Renâître</i> , to be born again.
<i>Taire</i> , to conceal.	<i>Tître</i> , to weave.
<i>Complaire</i> , to please.	<i>Accroire</i> , to believe.
<i>Traire</i> , to milk.	<i>Clorre</i> , to close up.
<i>Enfreindre</i> , to infringe.	

*Soudre* has scarce any Thing in use, besides the Infinitive, but these two Future Tenses, *Je soudrai*, *Je soudron*.

*Frîre* is hardly used but in the Infinitive Mood, and that with the Verb *faire* belonging to it. As, *je le fai frîre*, I fry it; *je le fis frîre*, I fry'd it, &c.

*Taire* has most of its Tenses Simple conjugated like *Faire*; as *Je tais*, *Je taisois*, *Je tairai*, *Je tairois*, *Je taisse*. But I don't find the other Tenses much used, except the Indefinite of the Subj. Mood, *Je teusse*. Whereas the Reciprocal, *se taire*, has all its Tenses used, as aforesaid.

*Complaire*. You may say, *Je complairai*, *Je complairois*, *Je complaise*; but the greatest Use of this Verb is in the Infinitive.

*Traire* may be thus Conjugated, *Je trais*, *tu trais*, *il trais*, *Nous trayons*, *vous trayez*, *ils traient*; *Je trayon*; *Fai*, *F'avois*, *F'en trait*; *Je traitrai*; *Je traitron*; *Je traie*; *F'aie*, *F'auois*, *F'eusse*, *F'aurai trait*; *traie*; *avoir trait*.

This Verb has three Compounds, ( besides the old Verb *Portraire* ) viz. *distraindre*, *extraire*, *soustraire*, which are little in Use, but in their Compound Tenses; where you must say, *distrain*, *extra*, *soustrain*.

*Enfreindre* is hardly used any where, besides this Infinitive, but in the Compound Tenses. As, *F'ai*, *F'avois*, *F'en enfrein*; *F'aie*, *F'auois*, *F'eusse*, and *F'aurai enfrein*; *Avoir enfrein*.

*Pâître*, on the contrary, wants all the Compound Tenses; besides the Preter Perfect Simple of the Indicative, and the Indefinite Tense of the Subjunctive Mood. As for the rest, it agrees with its Compound *Repâître*, which is in the List of the Irregular Verbs.

*Renâître* has the same fate as *Pâître*.

*Tître*, or *Tistre*, is an obsolete Verb, which has nothing in Use but

but the Compound Tenses ; *F'ai, F'avois, F'en tiffu ; F'aie, F'au-  
rois, F'eusse, F'aurai tiffu ; Avoir tiffu.*

*Accroire* is no where used but in the Infinitive, and that with the Verb *faire* before it. As, *il m'en fait accroire*, he imposes upon me, he makes me believe things that are not to be believed.

*Clorre* is a Defective Verb, that has scarce any Thing in Use but the Infinitive, unless it be the Compound Tenses. Where you must say, *F'ai, F'avois, F'en, F'aie, F'auois, F'eusse, F'aurai, Avoir clos.*

The same it is with its Compounds *eclore, forclorre*, and the antiquated *enclorre*.

## Of Verbs Imperfonal.

Thus we have run through the four Conjugations of Verbs Personal ; and now let us take a short View of the Imperfonal.

There are few Verbs, whether Active, Neuter, or Reciprocal, but what may be made Imperfonal, by putting *on* or *l'on* (a Pronominal Particle) before it.

As,

*On* { *dit*, it is said.  
*croid*, it is thought.  
*court*, they run.  
*dort*, they sleep.

*On* { *s'inquiete*, Men trouble  
themselves.  
*fait bien cela*, that is very  
well known.

A few there are, which become Imperfonal, by putting *il*, or *ce*, before the Verb. And those are *Avoir, Arriver, Valoir, Paroitre, Etre, Faire*.

As,

*Il* { *est*, there is.  
*arrive*, it happens.  
*vaut mieux*, it is better.  
*paroît*, it appears.

*Il est, C'est, Il fait,* } it is.

Lastly, these following are never used but Imperfonally ; and therefore you have 'em here conjugated at length.

Indicative

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Il	{	pleut, neige, grêle, gèle,	}	it	{	rains. snows. hails. freezes.	}	Il	{	tonne, faut, suffit,	}	it	{	thunders. behoves. sufficeth.	}
----	---	-------------------------------------	---	----	---	--	---	----	---	----------------------------	---	----	---	-------------------------------------	---

The Preter Imperfect Tense.

Il	{	pleuvoit, neigeoit, grêloit, geloit, tonnoit, faloit, suffisoit,	}	It	{	rained, snowed, hailed, froze, thundered, behoved, sufficed,	}	or, it did	{	rain. snow. hail. freeze. thunder. behove. suffice.	}
----	---	--	---	----	---	--	---	------------	---	---	---

The Preter Perfect Simple, Englished as the former.

Il	{	plût. neigea. grêla. gela.	}	Il	{	tonna. fut. suffit.	}
----	---	-------------------------------------	---	----	---	---------------------------	---

The Preter Perfect Compound.

Il a	{	plû, neigé, grêlé, gelé, tonné, falu, suffi,	}	It has	{	rained. snowed. hailed. froze. thundered. behoved. sufficed.	}
------	---	--	---	--------	---	--	---

The 1. Preter Pluperfect.

Il avoit	{	plû, neigé,	}	It had	{	rained. snowed.	}
----------	---	----------------	---	--------	---	--------------------	---

## The Grounds of

<i>Il avoit</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} gr\acute{e}l\acute{e}, \\ g\acute{e}l\acute{e}, \\ tonn\acute{e}, \\ falu, \\ suffi, \end{array} \right\}$	It had	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} hailed. \\ froze. \\ thundred. \\ behaved. \\ sufficed. \end{array} \right\}$
-----------------	--	--------	---

For the 2. Preter Pluperfect, 'tis but saying *Il eut*, instead of *Il avoit*. But you may omit the two last, as not in use. The English is the same as in the 1. Pluperfect.

## The 1. Future Tense.

<i>Il</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} pleuvra, \\ neigera, \\ gr\acute{e}lera, \\ g\acute{e}lera, \\ tonnera, \\ faudra, \\ suffira, \end{array} \right\}$	It will	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} rain. \\ snow. \\ hail. \\ freeze. \\ thunder. \\ behave. \\ suffice. \end{array} \right\}$
-----------	--	---------	---

## The 2. Future Tense.

<i>Il</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} pleuvroit, \\ neigeroit, \\ gr\acute{e}leroit, \\ g\acute{e}leroit, \\ tonneroit, \\ faudroit, \\ suffiroit, \end{array} \right\}$	It would	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} rain. \\ snow. \\ hail. \\ freeze. \\ thunder. \\ behave. \\ suffice. \end{array} \right\}$
-----------	--	----------	---

## Imperative Mood.

## Present, and Future Tense.

<i>Qu'il</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} pleuve, \\ neige, \\ gr\acute{e}le, \\ g\acute{e}le, \\ tonne, \end{array} \right\}$	Let it	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} rain. \\ snow. \\ hail. \\ freeze. \\ thunder. \end{array} \right\}$
--------------	--	--------	--

The two last are defective here.

Subjunctive

Subjunctive Mood.

Present, and Future Tense.

Qu'il	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{pleuve,} \\ \text{neige,} \\ \text{grêle,} \\ \text{gèle,} \\ \text{tonne,} \\ \text{faillè,} \\ \text{suffise,} \end{array} \right\}$	That it may	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{rain.} \\ \text{snow.} \\ \text{hail.} \\ \text{freeze.} \\ \text{thunder.} \\ \text{behave.} \\ \text{suffice.} \end{array} \right\}$
-------	--	-------------	--

The Indefinite Tense.

Qu'il	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{plût,} \\ \text{neigeât,} \\ \text{grêlât,} \\ \text{gelât,} \\ \text{sonnât,} \\ \text{faillût,} \\ \text{suffît,} \end{array} \right\}$	That it might	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{rain.} \\ \text{snow.} \\ \text{hail.} \\ \text{freeze.} \\ \text{thunder.} \\ \text{behave.} \\ \text{suffice.} \end{array} \right\}$
-------	---	---------------	--

The Preter Tenses.

Il ait, Il auroit, Il eût	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{plû,} \\ \text{neigé,} \\ \text{grêlé,} \\ \text{gelé,} \\ \text{tonné,} \\ \text{faïu,} \\ \text{suffi,} \end{array} \right\}$	It has, it had	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{rained.} \\ \text{snowed.} \\ \text{hailed.} \\ \text{froze.} \\ \text{thundered.} \\ \text{behaved.} \\ \text{sufficed.} \end{array} \right\}$
------------------------------	---	----------------	---

The Future Tense.

Il aura	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{plû,} \\ \text{neigé,} \\ \text{grêlé,} \\ \text{gelé,} \\ \text{tonné,} \\ \text{faïu,} \\ \text{suffi,} \end{array} \right\}$	It has	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{rained.} \\ \text{snowed.} \\ \text{hailed.} \\ \text{froze.} \\ \text{thundered.} \\ \text{behaved.} \\ \text{sufficed.} \end{array} \right\}$
---------	---	--------	---

Infinitive

## Infinitive Mood.

## Present, and Future Tense.

*Pleuvoir*, to rain.  
*Neiger*, to snow.  
*Grêler*, to hail.

*Geler*, to freeze.  
*Tonner*, to thunder.  
*Suffire*, to suffice.

*Falloir* is out of use, in this Mood.

## The Preter Tense.

Avoir	{	<i>plû,</i> <i>neigé,</i> <i>grêlé,</i> <i>gélé,</i> <i>tonné,</i> <i>suffi,</i>	}	To have	{	<i>rained.</i> <i>snowed.</i> <i>hailed.</i> <i>frozen.</i> <i>thundered.</i> <i>sufficed.</i>	}
-------	---	---	---	---------	---	---	---

To these Impersonal Verbs, I shall add these four, which are also ever used Impersonally, but such as are Defective in most Tenses.

As,

*Il* { *semble,* } *It* { seems.      *Il* { *sied,* } *It* { becomes.  
           *importe,* } imports.                      *s'ensuit,* } follows.

*Il semble* makes *Il sembloit, Il sembla, Il semblera, Il sembleroit, Il semblât.*

*Il importe, Il importoit.*

*Il sied, Il seyoit, Il siera, Il sieroit.*

*Il s'ensuit, Il s'ensuivoit, Il s'ensuivra, Il s'ensuivroit.*

But, besides the foresaid Impersonal Verbs, there are others that seem to become Impersonal; and that when the Substantive comes after, which, according to natural Construction, should go first.

As,

*Il sort quécun de la Maison,*

Some body go's out of the House.

*Il vient beaucoup de Vins François en Angleterre,*

There comes into England a great store of French Wines.



*Il mourut une infinité de personnes du tems de la Peste,*

A world of people died of the Sickness.

*Il fut pris quantité de Vaisseaux sur les Hollandois,*

A great Number of Ships were taken from the Dutch.

The same it is with some Verbs conjugated with the Pronoun Reciprocal *Se*.

As,

*Il se mange de bon bœuf en Angleterre,*

There's good Beef eaten in England.

*Il se boit de bon Vin en France,*

There's good Wine drunk in France.

*Il se passe bien des Choses dans un Jour,*

Many Things come to pass in a Days time.

*Il ne se peut autrement,*

It cannot be otherwise.

### The Construction of Verbs.

AS for the Construction of Verbs, in relation to Nouns and Pronouns, the French agrees most an end with the English. Accordingly the Verb must be of the same Number as the Substantive that goes before it, and be placed in the third Person.

As,

*Mon Pere parle,*

My Father speaks.

*Nos Amis nous vendent,*

Our Friends do betray us.

And, forasmuch as two Singulars are equivalent to a Plural Number, therefore after two Substantives in the Singular Number the Verb must be in the Plural.

As,

*Le Roi & la Reine sont en bonne Santé,*

The King and Queen are in good Health.

Except the Substantives be Synonymous, or have almost the same Signification; in which Case the Verb is best in the Singular Number.

As

As,

*SA Clemence & sa Douceur estoit  
incomparable,*

His Clemency and good Na-  
ture was incomparable.

After these Collective Words, *une infinité, la plupart, la plus grand part*, and the like, followed by a Substantive in the Plural Number, the Verb that comes after must be put in the Plural.

As,

*Une infinité de personnes me  
sont venus voir,*

An infinite deal of People came  
to see me.

*La plupart (ou la plus grand  
part) des Hommes suivent leurs  
Passions, sans consulter la Raison,*

Most Men follow their Affec-  
tions, without consulting Rea-  
son.

But if, after a Substantive or two in the Plural Number, there comes another in the Singular, then you may put the Verb in the Singular.

For Example,

*Tous ses Honneurs, toutes ses Ri-  
chesses, & toute sa Puissance s'é-  
vanouit,*

All his Honours, Wealth, and  
Power vanished away.

*Non seulement ses Honneurs &  
ses Richesses, mais aussi sa Vertu  
s'évanouit,*

Not only his Honours and  
Wealth, but also his Virtue va-  
nished away.

Where two or three Personal Pronouns go before a Verb, the Verb agrees with the best Person. Now you must know, that the first Person is counted better than the second, and this better than the third.

Accordingly we say,

*Vous & moi étions fort en  
peine,*

You and I were very much  
troubled.

*Mon Frere & Vous êtes tou-  
jours ensemble,*

My Brother and you are al-  
ways together.

After

After a Personal Pronoun, followed by the Relative *Qui*, the Verb agrees with the Personal.

As,

<i>Moi</i>	{	<i>qui</i>	<i>aime,</i>	<i>I</i>	{	<i>love.</i>
<i>Toi</i>			<i>aimes,</i>	<i>Thou</i>		<i>lovest.</i>
<i>Lui</i>			<i>aime,</i>	<i>He</i>		<i>loveth.</i>
<i>Nous</i>			<i>aimons,</i>	<i>We</i>		<i>love.</i>
<i>Vous</i>			<i> aimez,</i>	<i>You</i>		<i>love.</i>
<i>Eux</i>			<i>aiment,</i>	<i>They</i>		<i>love.</i>

And so we say,

*Si c'étoit moi qui eusse ( not  
qui eût ) fait cela,*

If I were the Man that had  
done such a Thing.

*Si c'étoit nous qui eussions fait  
cela,*

If we were the Men that had  
done such a Thing.

Lastly, when two Proper Names come before an Imperative, this ought to be in the 2. Person Plural.

As,

*Pierre & Jean, venez ici,*

Peter and John, come hither.

As for the French Way of transposing their Pronouns with Verbs, contrary to the proper and natural Method of placing Words ( a Thing which however the French does affect beyond all Languages ) I need not insist any further upon it, that Point having been sufficiently cleared in our Account of Pronouns and Verbs. And so I pass over to the next Part of Speech.

### Of Participles.

**F**ROM Verbs we come to Participles; a Part of Speech so called, because it partakes something of a Noun, and something of a Verb. And indeed, besides the Nature of a Noun Adjective, it has these Tenses of a Verb, the Present and the Preter. From whence comes the Division of Participles into Participles of the Present Tense, and others of the Preter Tense.

The

The English end the first in *ing* ; the French, in *ant*. Which is formed from the Infinitive,

In the  $\left. \begin{array}{l} 1. \\ 2. \\ 3. \\ 4. \end{array} \right\}$  Conjugation, by changing  $\left. \begin{array}{l} cr \\ ir \\ oir \\ re \end{array} \right\}$  into  $\left. \begin{array}{l} ant. \\ issant. \\ ant. \\ ant. \end{array} \right\}$

Accordingly

The Participle of  $\left. \begin{array}{l} Parler to speak \\ Finir to finish \\ Recevoir to receive \\ Vendre to sell \end{array} \right\}$  is  $\left. \begin{array}{l} Parlant speaking. \\ Finissant finishing. \\ Recevant receiving. \\ Vendant selling. \end{array} \right\}$

Except

1. The Irregular Verbs of the 2. Conjugation, which change *ir* into *ant* ; as *Ouvrir ouvrant*, *Courir courant*, *Offrir offrant*, &c.

2. These of the 3. Conjugation, viz. *Voir* that makes *voyant*, *Avoir ayant*, *Savoir sachant*.

3. In the 4. Conjugation, those Verbs whose Infinitive ends in *ndre*, which turn it into *gnant* ; as *craindre craignant*, *peindre peignant*, *joindre joignant*, and the like. From which must be excepted *prendre*, which makes *prenant* ; and its Compounds accordingly.

*Coudre*, that makes *cousant*, *moudre moulant*, *soudre solvant*, *naître naissant*, *paître paissant*, *connoître connoissant*, and their Compounds accordingly.

Lastly, those Verbs whose Infinitive ends in *ire*, which change *re* into *sant*. Thus *lire* makes *lisant*, *dire disant*, *faire faisant*, *nuire nuisant*, and the like accordingly. From which except *vivre* that makes *riant*, *conclure concluant*, *exclure excluant*, *croire croyant*, *boire buvant*, *écrire écrivant*.

As for the Participles of the Preter Tense, I have already shewed Pag. 100. how the same are formed in a regular manner. Those that are Irregular, in the 2. 3. and 4. Conjug. are to be seen in the Compound Tenses of the Verbs Irregular.

The

The Use and Construction of PARTICIPLES.

AS Participles take upon 'em the nature of Adjectives, they must agree with their Substantives, both in Gender and Number.

For Exemple,

<i>Un Homme parlant,</i>	A man speaking.
<i>Des Hommes parlans,</i>	Men speaking.
<i>Une Femme pleurante,</i>	A Woman weeping.
<i>Des Femmes pleurantes,</i>	Women weeping.
<i>Mon Pere est mort,</i>	My Father is dead.
<i>Nos Peres sont morts,</i>	Our Fathers are dead.
<i>Ma Mere est morte,</i>	My Mother is dead.
<i>Nos Meres sont mortes,</i>	Our Mothers are dead.

Except the Participles of the Present Tense, being used in the same Sense as the Latine Gerunds in *do*; In which Case they are Invariable, and may be applied to any Person Singular, or Plural. As, *en mangeant* eating, *en me promenant* walking.

And so are *Ayant* and *Etant*, followed by a Participle of the Preter Tense. As, *ayant bien passé le Temps*, *nous étant bien divertis*, having passed our Time very well.

The Participle of the Preter Tense, being used in Compound Tenses with the Verb *Avoir*, is also Invariable. Thus we say *elle a aimé*, *elles ont aimé*; and not *elle a aimée*, nor *elles ont aimées*.

But in Verbs Neuter, or Reciprocal, where the Verb *Etre* is used, the Participle must agree with the Pronoun. As, *elle est courue*, *elle s'est levée*; *elles sont courues*, *elles se sont levées*.

Except the first, when it is used after these Pronouns *le*, *que*, *me*, *te*, *nous*, *vous*.

As,

<i>Je l'ai vue,</i>	I have seen her.
<i>Je les ai vus, ou je les ai vues,</i>	I have seen them.
<i>La Lettre que j'ai envoyée,</i>	The Letter I sent.
<i>Les Livres que j'ai lus,</i>	The Books I have read.
<i>Il m'a aimée (une Femme parlant.)</i>	He has loved me.
<i>Il t'a respectée,</i>	He has respected thee.

*Ils nous ont chagrinez,  
Il vous a tous maltraitez,*

They have vexed us.  
He has abused you all.

And yet, if the Verb be transposed, the Participle varies not. As, when we say *les Lettres que m'a envoy   ma M  re*, instead of saying *les Lettres que ma M  re m'a envoy  es*, the Letters that my Mother sent me.

Neither does it vary, where an Infinitive comes after the Participle. Thus, speaking of a Woman in the Singular, or of Women in the Plural Number, you must say for exemple, *Je l'ai veu* (not *je l'ai veu  *) *entrer*, I saw her go in; *Je les ai veu* (not *je les ai veu  s*) *sortir*, I saw them go out. In like manner we say, *c'est une Fortification que j'ai appris    faire*, (not *appris  *) this is a piece of Fortification that I learnt to make.

The same it is with the Participle *fait*, in such Expressions as these; As, *elle s'est fait faire une Jupe neuve*, she has got a new Peticoat made for her. *Elles se sont fait peindre*, they got their Pictures drawn.

Moreover, you must say for Exemple, *Il n'y a sorte de Soin qu'il n'ait pris*, (and not *pris  *, for *pris* ought to agree with *soin*, not with *sorte*) there's no manner of Care which he has not taken.

*Vous ne sauriez croire la Joie que cela m'a donn  *, (not *donn  e*) you cannot think what Joy it was to me.

*C'est un des meilleurs Chevaux qu'il ait jamais mont  *, (not *mont  z*) that's one of the best Horses he ever rid. In which last you see *mont  * does agree with *un*, not with *Chevaux*, as in the foregoing Phrase *donn  * agrees with *cela*, not with *Joie*.

We say also, *elle s'est fait fort de cela*, (not *faire*) she presumed it, she took it upon her self.

### *Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Prepositions.*

**H**AVING already spoken in general (Pag. 27. &c.) of these three Parts of Speech, and having nothing further to say of Interjections; What remains is to make a few Observations, as to the Use of the French Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Prepositions.

The first is concerning the ADVERBS, and especially those ending in *ment*; which are usually placed next after the Verb.

As,

*Il a conduit sagement cette Affaire,*

He has managed that Business discreetly.

But *Jamais*, *Toujours*, and *Souvent*, are sometimes elegantly placed at the head of a Sentence, and far before the Verb.

As,

*Jamais avec tous vos Efforts, & toute votre Adresse, vous n'en viendrez à bout,*

You will never bring it about, for all your Indeaours and great Dexterity.

Où is sometimes used, instead of the Pronoun Relative *Lequel*.

As,

*Le mauvais état où (cd. dans lequel) je vous ai laissé,*

The wretched condition I left you in, or wherein I left you.

*La Prison où il fut mis, cd. dans laquelle il fut mis,*

The Prison wherein he was cast.

*La Nécessité où il étoit réduit,*

The want he was brought to:

*Dedans*, *Dehors*, *Dessus*, *Dessous* are never to be used as Prepositions, but always like Adverbs; that is, absolutely, and without a Substantive depending upon them. And therefore those are out in their French, who say for example, *dedans* or *dehors la Maison*, *dessus* or *dessous la Table*; instead of saying *dans la Maison* in the House, *hors de la Maison* out of the House, *sur la Table* upon the Table, *sous la Table* under the Table.

*Tant* being used Comparatively, *Guere* little, *Encore* yet, have always (in these respective Senses) the Negative *Ne* before them.

As,

*Vous n'en avez pas tant que moi,*

You have not so much (or so many) as I.

*Il ne s'en est guere falu;*

There wanted but little.

*Il n'est pas encore venu,*

He is not come yet.

On the contrary *Autant*, or *Tout autant*, is only used in affirmative Sentences.

M

As,

*Il ne va point à l'Eglise,*

He does not go to Church at all.

And, whereas *Point* before a Noun will have *de* after it without the Article, as in the Exemple aforesaid; *Pas*, in such a Case, requires the Article.

As,

*Il n'a pas de l'Argent,*

He has not Money.

Besides, *Pas* is used in some Cases, where *Point* would not be proper.

As,

*Je n'ai pas grand Appétit,  
Il est trop sévère, pour ne pas  
dire cruel,*

I have no great Stomach.  
He is too severe, not to say  
cruel.

But there are also sundry Cases, where none of these additional Particles is used. As 1. before these Words, *ni, rien, jamais, mort, goutte, plus, personne*, and the like, in a Negative Sense. 2. Before the Particle *que*, signifying but, and nothing. 3. After *que ne*, and *si ne*. 4. After *plus, moins, mieux, pis, meilleur, autre, autrement*. 5. After *ne*, with a Verb in the Subjunctive Mood.

*Pas*, after the Verb *Craindre, Pouvoir, Savoir, Oser, Vouloir*, may be used, or left out; and *Point*, after *Cesser*.

And 'tis Observable, that, after *Craindre*, and the like, the Using of *Pas* does so alter the Sense, that it makes it quite contrary to that which is meant, when the said Particle is left out.

As for Example, a dishonest Woman says,

*Je crain que mon Mari ne  
vienne,*

I fear My Husband will  
come.

Whereas a virtuous Woman says thus,

*Je crain que mon Mari ne  
vienne pas,*

I fear my Husband will not  
come.

As for CONJUNCTIONS, the main Thing Inquirable into is, what Conjunctions govern an Indicative, and which a Subjunctive Mood. But this has been pretty well cleared already, in the Conjugation of the four Regular Verbs.

*Que* being one of the chief Conjunctions, I shall make this Observation upon it; That, after Verbs that signifie to know, think,

or



or declare, it governs an Indicative Mood; and, after such as be-  
token ones Will, Intention, Fear, or Desire, a Subjunctive Mood.

As,

*Je fais, je croi, je soutiens qu'il  
a raison;  
Je veux, je pretens, ou je sou-  
haite qu'il le fasse,*

I know, I believe, I hold that  
he is in the right.  
I will, I do expect, or I could  
wish he should do it.

*Si* is sometimes, and that elegantly, left out, as well as *If* in  
English.

As,

*N'eût été (or, si ce n'eût été)  
le Respect que j'ai pour vous,*

Had it not been (or, if it had  
not been) out of my particular  
Respect to your self.

To avoid the Repetition of *Si*, in one and the same Sentence, 'tis  
common with the French to use instead of it the Conjunction *que*,  
and that in the Subjunctive Mood.

As,

*S'il y va, & que je le sache,*

If he go thither, and I know  
of it.

So, instead of repeating at length these compound Conjunctions,  
*parce que, quoi que, bien que, &c.* the French say only *que*.

As,

*Quoi qu'il vieillisse, & que les  
Forces commencent à lui man-  
quer,*

Though he grows old, and  
his Strength begins to fail him.

The Conjunction *&* is elegantly used twice, in these and the like  
Expressions.

As,

*Je veux du bien & à mes  
Amis & à mes Enemis,  
Il y a quantité de Lacs, & de  
grands & de petits,*

I wish well both to my Friends  
and Foes.

There is a great Number of  
Lakes, both great and small.

At last we come to French PREPOSITIONS. Wherein  
this is Observable in general, as to the placing of 'em, that ( conso-

As,

*Je l'aime autant que qui que  
se soit.*

I love him as much as any  
body.

*J'en ai eu tout autant.*

I have had as much, I have  
had as many.

*Tant plus*, and *tant moins*, are antiquated. Therefore you must  
leave out *Tant*, in such Expressions as these.

As,

*Plus je me presse, moins j'a-  
vance;*

The more haste, the worse  
speed.

*Plus vous dépenserez d'Argent,  
moins il vous en restera,*

The more Money you spend,  
the less you will have left.

*Plus* admits of *de* after it, which *davantage* does not.

Thus we say,

*Notre Somme plus de Vint,* and  
*not davantage de vint,*

We are above Twenty.

The same is used with the Verb *Aimer*, or *Cherir*, when *que* comes  
after, with a Substantive.

As,

*J'aime mon Salut éternel plus  
que tous les Biens périssables,*

I love my eternal Salvation  
better than all perishable Goods.

*Je chéris plus mon Père que ma  
Mère,*

I love my Father better than  
my Mother.

Otherwise say *mieux*, instead of *plus*, after the Verb *Aimer*.

For Example,

*J'aimerois mieux qu'il fût  
pendu,*

I had rather see him han-  
ged.

*Tout* is frequently used for *tout à fait*. As, when we say,

*Ils sont tout étonnés,  
Ces Fleurs sont tout aussi frai-  
ches (ou tout aussi belles) que le  
Jour qu'elles furent cueillies,*

They are all in a maze.  
These Flowers are altogether  
as fresh (or as fine) as when  
they were gathered.

Elles

*Elles sont tout autres que vous ne dites,*

They are quite another Thing than what you speak of.

Yet, before *Autre* in the Singular Number, you must say *souvent*.

As,

*Elle est toute autre que celle ci,* She is quite another Thing.

*Bien* (not unlike *Enough* in English) is sometimes used in French, as an expletive Particle; that is, rather to fill up the Sentence, than for any emphasis it hath.

As,

*Je le veux bien,*

I will.

*Pourrez vous bien le faire ?*

Can you do it ?

*Voici* and *Voilà* do sometimes admit of the Particle *que* after them.

As,

*Lors que nous y pensions le moins, voici (or voilà) qu'il arrive,*

When we least thought of him, lo he comes upon us.

The Negative *Ne* is sometimes suppressed in French, and that in case of an Interrogation.

For Example,

*Avez vous rien de Nouveau ?*

Have you no News? or, have you no new Thing ?

*Etes vous point l'Homme que je cherche ?*

Are you not the Man I look for ?

*A-t-il pas fait ?*

Has not he done ?

Where you see *Avez* for *n'avez*, *êtes* for *n'êtes*, *a-t-il* for *n'a-t-il*.

As for *Pas* and *Point*, two Negative Particles that commonly follow *Ne*, this is the Difference between them; that *Point* is a fuller Negative than *Pas*, for it signifies not at all.

As,

*Je n'ai point d'Argent,*

I have no Mony, I have no Mony at all.

*Il ne va point à l'Eglise,*

He does not go to Church at all.

And, whereas *Point* before a Noun will have *de* after it without the Article, as in the Exemple aforefaid; *Pas*, in fuch a Cafe, requires the Article.

As,

*Il n'a pas de l'Argent,*

He has not Mony.

Befides, *Pas* is used in fome Cafes, where *Point* would not be proper.

As,

*Je n'ai pas grand Appétit,  
Il est trop fevere, pour ne pas  
dire cruel,*

I have no great Stomach,  
He is too fevere, not to say  
cruel.

But there are also sundry Cafes, where none of these additional Particles is used. As 1. before these Words, *ni, rien, jamais, mot, goutte, plus, personne*, and the like, in a Negative Sense. 2. Before the Particle *que*, signifying but, and nothing. 3. After *que ne*, and *si ne*. 4. After *plus, moins, mieux, pis, meilleur, pire, autrement que*. 5. After *ne*, with a Verb in the Subjunctive Mood.

*Pas*, after the Verb *Craindre, Pouvoir, Savoir, Oser, Bouger*, may be used, or left out; and *Point*, after *Cesser*.

And 'tis Observable, that, after *Craindre*, and the like, the Using of *Pas* does so alter the Sense, that it makes it quite contrary to that which is meant, when the said Particle is left out.

As for Exemple, a dishonest Woman says,

*Je crain que mon Mari ne  
vienne,*

I fear My Husband will  
come.

Whereas a virtuous Woman says thus,

*Je crain que mon Mari ne  
vienne pas,*

I fear my Husband will not  
come.

As for CONJUNCTIONS, the main Thing Inquirable into is, what Conjunctions govern an Indicative, and which a Subjunctive Mood. But this has been pretty well cleared already, in the Conjugation of the four Regular Verbs.

*Que* being one of the chief Conjunctions, I shall make this Observation upon it; That, after Verbs that signifie to know, think,

or

or declare, it governs an Indicative Mood; and, after such as be-  
token ones Will, Intention, Fear, or Desire, a Subjunctive Mood.

As,

*Je sais, je croi, je soutien qu'il  
a raison;*

I know, I believe, I hold that  
he is in the right.

*Je veux, je preten, ou je sou-  
haiterai qu'il le fasse,*

I will, I do expect, or I could  
wish he should do it.

*Si* is sometimes, and that elegantly, left out, as well as *If* in  
English.

As,

*N'eût été (for, si ce n'eût été)  
le Respect que j'ai pour vous,*

Had it not been (or, if it had  
not been) out of my particular  
Respect to your self.

To avoid the Repetition of *Si*, in one and the same Sentence, 'tis  
common with the French to use instead of it the Conjunction *que*,  
and that in the Subjunctive Mood.

As,

*Si l y va, & que je le sache,*

If he go thither, and I know  
of it.

So, instead of repeating at length these compound Conjunctions,  
*parce que, quoi que, bien que, &c.* the French say only *que*.

As,

*Quoi qu'il vieillisse, & que les  
Forces commencent à lui man-  
quer,*

Though he grows old, and  
his Strength begins to fail him.

The Conjunction *&* is elegantly used twice, in these and the like  
Expressions.

As,

*Je veux du bien & à mes  
Amis & à mes Enemis,*

I wish well both to my Friends  
and Foes.

*Il y a quantité de Lacs, & de  
grands & de petits,*

There is a great Number of  
Lakes, both great and small.

At last we come to French PREPOSITIONS. Wherein  
this is Observable in general, as to the placing of 'em, that ( conso-

nant to their Names) they ever go before, and never come in the rear, as they do often in English. Thus

We say,

And the English,

*A quoi pensez vous ?  
De quoi vous mettez vous en  
peine ?  
Pour qui me prend il ?*

What d'ye think upon ?  
What do you trouble your  
self for ?  
Who does he take me for ?

And, whereas in English the Substantives are often transposed, and the Preposition lost in that Transposition, in French it is not so; as I have formerly hinted.

Another Thing Observable upon this Subject is, That some Adverbs, in French as well as in English, serve for Prepositions, as *pres, auprès, devant, après, &c.* but not without some Distinction, For, as Adverbs, they have no Noun after 'em; but, as Prepositions, they have.

So when we say,

*L'un marche devant, l'autre  
après,*

The one goes before, and the  
other after.

There *devant* and *après*, before and after, are Adverbs,

But, if we say,

*L'un marchoit devant moi,  
l'autre après moi,*

The one went before, and the  
other after me.

There they become Prepositions.

Lastly, a Preposition ought to be repeated, before a Noun or Verb of a different Signification from that which goes before it.

As,

*Il a fait cela par une Cruauté  
& par une Avarice inouïe.  
J'ai ordre de commencer & d'a-  
chever cette Affaire,*

That he did through an un-  
heard of Cruelty and Avarice.  
I have Orders to begin and  
make an end of that Business.

From which Rule you must except 1. such comprehensive Prepositions as *durant, après.* 2. *Nonobstant*, and others consisting of above two Syllables. 3. Compound Prepositions, as *jusques à, pres de*, of which *à* and *de* only is repeated.

Thus

Thus we say,

*Durant trois Jours & trois Nuits,*

*Après le Printems & l'Eté,  
Nonobstant vos Rufes & vos Violences,*

*Christ nous a aimez jusques à l'Infamie & à une Mort cruelle,*

*Ma Maison est située pres d'un Bois & d'une Riviere,*

During three Days and three Nights.

After the Spring and Summer. Notwithstanding your crafty and violent Methods.

Christ has loved us even to an intamous and cruel Death for us.

My House stands near a Wood and a River.

## THE CONCLUSION.

FOR the further Information of the Learner, in relation to this nice Language, I shall shut up this Grammatical Discourse with a few usefull Directions.

First, a great Care must be had to use proper Words to express his Meaning, to avoid Rhimes and Cadences in Prose, to be clear in his Expressions and free from Ambiguity, to shun Tautologies, and playing upon Words. For this last is lookt upon in French as a Sign of a childish or popular Wit; unless it be but seldom, and very fitly used.

There are many Words in French, as well as in English, that have the same Signification, and yet different Uses. So these three Words, *trancher, tailler, couper*, do all signifie to cut. Yet we say *couper les Cheveux, un Bras, une Jambe, &c.* (not *trancher*, nor *tailler*) to cut ones Hair, Arm, or Leg, &c. On the other side we say *tailler* (not *trancher*, or *couper*) *de la Pierre*, to cut out the Stone.

In point of Construction, take heed of that which the French call *louche*, or squint, because it looks two ways. As in this Phrase, *Il a égalé sa Vertu, & son Bonheur n'a jamais eu de pareil.* Where *sa Vertu & son Bonheur* seem at first to the Hearer to go together, whereas they belong to two distinct Sentences.

There are besides some Incongruities fit to be taken notice of, from which the French Purist is abhorrent. As for exemple, *Je veux & promet d'accomplir ma Promesse*, I will and ingage to perform my Promise. Wherein you see the same Construction used for two different Words, which is not proper to both. For, though we say, *Je promet d'accomplir*, yet we don't say, *Je veux d'accomplir*, but *Je veux accomplir*.

The